


WHITE HMONG - ENGLISH DICTIONARY

HMO. 00 

THE CORNELL UNIVERSITY SOUTHEAST ASIA PROGRAM

The Southeast Asia Program was organized at Cornell University in the Department of Far Eastern Studies in 1950. It is a teaching and research program of interdisciplinary studies in the humanities, social sciences and some natural sciences. It deals with Southeast Asia as a region, and with the individual countries of the area: Brunei, Burma, Cambodia, Indonesia, Laos, Malaysia, the Philippines, Singapore, Thailand and Vietnam.

The activities of the Program are carried on both at Cornell and in Southeast Asia. They include an undergraduate and graduate curriculum at Cornell which provides instruction by specialists in Southeast Asian cultural history and present-day affairs and offers intensive training in each of the major languages of the area. The Program sponsors group research projects on Thailand, on Indonesia, on the Philippines, and on the area's Chinese minorities. At the same time, individual staff and students of the Program have done field research in every Southeast Asian country.

A list of publications relating to Southeast Asia which may be obtained on prepaid order directly from the Program is given at the end of this volume. Information on Program staff, fellowships, requirements for degrees, and current course offerings will be found in an Announcement of the Department of Asian Studies, obtainable from the Director, Southeast Asia Program, 120 Uris Hall, Cornell University, Ithaca, New York 14853.

WHITE HMONG - ENGLISH DICTIONARY


Compiled by
Ernest E. Heimbach

Linguistic Series IV

1979 Revised Edition

Data Paper: Number 75
Southeast Asia Program
Cornell University, Ithaca, New York
August 1979

Price: \$6.50



©

1966, 1969, 1979 CORNELL SOUTHEAST ASIA PROGRAM

International Standard Book
Number 0-88727-075

First published by the Cornell Southeast Asia
Program in 1969 under the title, White Meo-
English Dictionary.

FOREWORD

The Southeast Asia Program takes considerable pleasure in being able to publish this White Hmong-English Dictionary in its Linguistic Series of data papers. Besides the value it has in its own right for students and scholars, it has an additional special value as a companion work to the Yao-English Dictionary of Lombard and Purnell. The two together will surely give impetus to Meo-Yao comparative studies. We are gratified to see our objectives in providing basic linguistic materials so soon being realized.

This dictionary, too, is the work of a missionary who is following a long and distinguished tradition of missionary scholarship. Mr. Heimbach has spent a number of years among the White Hmong of Northern Thailand and collected his data in the process of learning the language. The results were first compiled in a mimeographed version for use by a few friends, colleagues and other interested persons. With this publication the dictionary becomes available to a wider audience.

We are especially grateful to Dr. William A. Smalley for bringing this dictionary to our attention and his assistance in bringing it to publication. In particular we thank him for providing the Introduction. Those interested in a more detailed discussion of Hmong phonology are directed to his forthcoming Linguistic Diversity and National Unity in Thailand. We wish also to acknowledge our indebtedness to Mr. Don Rulison for proofreading our typescript in Mr. Heimbach's absence abroad.

Robert B. Jones, Jr.

Ithaca, New York
March 1969

FOREWORD TO THE REVISED EDITION

There was little demand for this dictionary in the years immediately following its first publication in 1969. The hundred-or-so copies remaining after libraries and linguists had obtained theirs seemed destined for the scrap-paper dealer when, quite suddenly in 1978, it began to sell rapidly.

The reason for the dictionary's sudden popularity was and is the presence of many thousands of Hmong refugees in Thailand and the United States who are finding it a useful aid.

In reprinting it at this time, we have made two important changes.

First, with the assent and encouragement of Mr. Heimbach, we have substituted "Hmong" for "Meo" in the title, the introductory sections, and the appendices. This has been done to conform to the wishes of Hmong, who object strongly to "Meo" as a derogatory term they themselves would never use.

Second, because the bulk of pages in the first printing made the book's binding extremely weak and subject to easy damage, we have printed the dictionary by photographically reducing two pages onto one. This makes the dictionary slightly more awkward to use, but we hope that it will prove more sturdy under regular use.

We are grateful to Mr. Heimbach for his support and encouragement in making the White Hmong-English Dictionary available again.

David K. Wyatt

Ithaca, New York
July 1979

PREFACE

The Hmong are a vigorous mountain people whose origins were in China and who now by migration extend over the ranges of northern Vietnam, Laos, Burma, and Thailand. In Thailand they probably number in the vicinity of 48,000. Historically they are animists although in China and in Laos large numbers of them have become Christians. In Thailand there are two branches of the tribe, the White Hmong /hmoob dawb/ (Hmong Daw) and the Blue Hmong or Green Hmong /hmoob ntsaub/ (Hmong Njua). There are distinctions in dialect and in dress, but the broad features of the culture and economy are much the same. They often live in close proximity and not infrequently intermarry.

The material in this volume was gathered over the period 1954-1963 in the course of missionary activity among the White Hmong in North Thailand. This included extended residence in Hmong villages, particularly in the provinces of Petchabun and Pitsanuloke. The Hmong in Laos were visited and the language differences compared both there and in other parts of Thailand. From these comparisons and from substantial written material received from Roman Catholic missionaries in Laos, it is evident that the White Hmong spoken in Thailand and in Laos is essentially the same. Divergencies consist mostly of different words adopted from surrounding languages. While the primary material in this volume was collected in North Thailand we feel convinced that it also represents the White Hmong language as spoken in other contiguous areas.

This dictionary is by no means exhaustive, but it does contain the greatest portion of words and phraseology used in everyday speech. Much study remains to be done, particularly in specialized aspects such as the poetic language used in song, the language used in religious rites, and that used in determining and administering justice.

While we have sincerely endeavored to check and recheck this material we readily admit that mistakes may have crept in. Many definitions could also well be clarified and expanded. Before questioning variations in spelling, the reader is advised to consult Appendix 1, which describes tone changes.

Mention must be made of those without whose help this work could not have been completed. A host of Hmong friends have been our patient informants. Rev. G. Linwood Barney

and Dr. William A. Smalley in consultation with Fr. M. Bertrais of the Catholic Mission in Laos were responsible for the working out of the phonemic analysis and the orthography. Fr. Bertrais also provided considerable textual material for comparison. Several missionaries of the Overseas Missionary Fellowship have helped in the gathering and filing of material, particularly Miss D. Jones, Miss D. Whitelock, and Mr. D. Rulison. To all we acknowledge our deep indebtedness.

Ernest E. Heimbach

March 1969

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
Foreword	v
Preface	vii
Introduction, by William A. Smalley	xi
Guide to Pronunciation	xvii
Order of Entries	xxiv
Abbreviations	xxv
WHITE HMONG-ENGLISH DICTIONARY	1

a	1	m	124	p	233
e	2	n	135	ph	240
i	3	nc	144	pl	247
o	4	nch	150	plh	253
u	5	nk	151	q	255
w	6	nkx	156	qh	268
c	7	nl	157	r	274
ch	22	np	157	rh	283
d	27	nph	163	s	285
dh	40	npl	164	t	302
f	42	nplh	168	th	333
g	47	nq	169	ts	343
h	47	nqh	172	tsh	362
hl	60	nr	173	tx	372
hm	67	nrh	181	txh	388
hn	69	nt	183	v	397
hnl	71	nth	195	x	403
hny	72	nts	197	xy	415
k	73	ntsh	207	y	418
kh	93	ntx	209	z	433
l	102	ny	217		

APPENDICES

1. Patterns of Tone Change	443
2. Classifiers	455
3. Hmong Surnames	456
4. Some Useful Words and Phrases	457
5. Some Useful Terse Expressions	459

APPENDICES

6. White Hmong Proverbs	461
7. The Hmong Work Year	467
8. Post Verbal Intensifiers	468
9. Classified Vocabulary: English-Hmong	480
Anatomy	480
Animals, Birds and Insects	481
Building	482
Clothing and Sewing	483
Colors	484
Family and Kinship	484
Foods and Cooking	485
Field Work	487
Household and Furnishings	488
Medical	489
Religious and Moral	490
Time	491
Utensils, Tools, and Implements	492
10. Kinship Charts	493

INTRODUCTION

The Hmong Daw (White Hmong) of Thailand and Laos speak a dialect (or rather, a group of very similar dialects) which is mutually intelligible with those spoken by the Hmong Njua (Blue or Green Hmong). These are the principal groups of Hmong dialects spoken in these two countries, and are a part of the much larger group of languages and dialects known in South China as the Miao and in Thailand as the Meo. There are Hmong in North Vietnam as well.

The majority of the work on Hmong/Meo/Miao has been done on the dialects in China, and by Chinese scholars. Substantive descriptive and lexicographic work on any of the Hmong dialects spoken in Thailand or Laos is restricted to Downer (1967), Bertrais (1964), Barney (no date), Lyman (no date), Smalley (no date), which in turn is based on Barney and Smalley (1952 and 1953), Whitelock (1966-1968), plus less organized investigations by missionaries in North Thailand.

Hmong is almost universally agreed to be related to Yao in the Miao-Yao language family, but there is no agreement as to wider relationships. Haudricourt (1966) summarizes the theories and gives a bibliography, to which Downer (1963) should be added. Haudricourt (1966:56) himself comes to the conclusion that

The Miao-Yao languages seem to form a link between the Austroasiatic and the Tibeto-Burman families in the same way that the Karen languages do, and their phonological richness is useful in reconstruction.

Benedict, on the other hand, is now proposing a place for the Miao-Yao languages in his Austro-Thai family.

A brief comparison between the present dictionary and the mimeographed Dictionnaire Hmong-Français (Bertrais, 1964) may be helpful. They represent substantially the same dialect, Bertrais having worked in Laos and Heimbach in Thailand, and the orthographies are virtually the same, for reasons which will be mentioned below. There are, of course, some minor differences due to the normal processes of language change, borrowing, etc. Bertrais' dictionary is somewhat more extensive in its selection of entries and its examples, while the Heimbach dictionary is more analytical in its definitions. There is nothing in the Bertrais dictionary to match the Appendices of the present one.

In short, Heimbach's work is slightly more polished, that of Bertrais slightly more voluminous in examples. They are both important primary documents for White Hmong.

The orthography used in this volume (and in Bertrais, 1964) was developed in Barney and Smalley (1953) as a compromise with Bertrais so that both Roman Catholic and Protestant missions in Laos would use the same system of writing for teaching their constituents to read, for writing books, translating, etc. This fact of compromise accounts for a few details which will seem peculiar to some observers, such as <x> for /s/ and <s> for /s̃/.

Some other conventions in the orthography are due to an attempt to make it possible to write both Hmong Daw and Hmong Leng with the same system. Thus Hmong Daw /ã/ corresponds to Hmong Njua /ẽ/ and both are written <ee>.

Still other peculiarities resulted from practical considerations in seeking for an orthography which could be easily typed, printed, and taught. The use of consonant symbols in syllable final position to represent tones is not as unconventional in the area as it is outside the area, and works well with Hmong because of the syllable structure which has no phonemic final consonants. The extremely complex initial consonant system required considerable ingenuity in improvisation of an orthography easy for the Hmong reader to learn and use.

<ŋ- ww -on -d -x> were all added by Heimbach and/or Bertrais subsequent to Barney and Smalley (1953). They represent marginal phenomena for which varying interpretations are possible.

The orthography, then, is designed for popular use. It omits many features of stress, juncture, and intonation, which would be of value to linguistic description, but which would hardly appear in dictionary entries anyhow, although they might well be included in the examples and context citations.

We will summarize the general phonological features here, including only what is necessary for a clear understanding of the orthography used in this dictionary. A non-technical description for the non-linguist will be found following this Introduction.

The Hmong Daw syllable has three constituents: a consonant constituent, a vowel constituent and a tone constituent. Either consonant constituent or vowel con-

stituent may be composite. Phonologically there is no final consonant, but nasalization (occurring in one kind of composite vowel) is often realized as final [ŋ] and tone /m/ often has an accompanying non-distinctive final [ʔ].

The inventory of the consonants, vowels, and tones is presented in the following charts in such a way as to give a general idea of their pronunciation. Symbols used are those of the orthography, with additional clarification in [] immediately below when required.

CONSONANTS, SIMPLE AND COMPOSITE

Labial	Lateral release	Dental	Glottalized	Dental, affricated	Retroflexed	Palatal	Palatal, affricated	Velar	Back velar	Glottal
p	pl	t	d	tx	r	c	ts	k	q	
			[ʔd]	[ts]	[ɽ]		[tʃ̥]		[k̚]	[ʔ]
ph	plh	th	dh	txh	rh	ch	tsh	kh	qh	
	[pɸ]		[ʔth]	[tʃh]	[ɽh]		[tʃ̥h]		[k̚h]	
np	npl	nt		ntx	nr	nc	nts	nk	nq	
[mb]	[mbl]	[nd]		[ndz]	[ɳd]	[ñj]	[ndʒ̥]	[ŋg]	[ŋq]	
nph	nplh	nth		ntxh	nrh	nch	ntsh	nkx	nqh	
[mph]	[mpɸ]			[ntʃh]	[ɳɽh]	[ñch]	[ntʃ̥h]	[ŋkx]	[ŋq̚h]	
m	nl	n				ny		g		
	[ml]					[ñ]		[ŋ]		
hm	hnl	hn				hny				
[M]	[Mml]	[N]				[Ñ]				
f	hl	x			s	xy				h
	[ɸ]	[s]			[ʃ̥]	[x̥]				
v	l				z	y				
					[ʒ̥]					

Initial glottal stop is not marked. Absence of such a glottal stop is indicated by <'>.

VOWELS, SIMPLE AND COMPOSITE

Front	Central		Back	
	non-nasal	nasal	non-nasal	nasal
i	w [ɨ]	ww [ɨŋ]	u	oo [õŋ]
e	a	ee [ãŋ]	o [ɔ]	on [õ]
ai [ay]	aw [əɨ]		au [ɔw]	
ia			ua [uə]	

/ww/ and /on/ are extra-systematic and rare.

TONES

b	j	v	s	g	m	/	d
[ɓ]	[ɟ]	[ɗ]	[ɬ]	[ɠ]	[ɱ]	[ʔ]	[ɗ]

Tone values are given as in isolation. Tone symbols are written in final position in the orthographic syllable. /g/ is characterized by breathiness, /m/ by glottal constriction as well as pitch. [m d] are probably the same phoneme, but the evidence is not clear; see Appendix 1. Two words in the dictionary are listed with an <x> 'tone,' but this is an intonational feature better handled in some other way.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

- Barney, G. Linwood
 n.d. Unpublished Hmong Njua fieldwork, Xieng Khouang, Laos, 1950-1954.
- Berney, G. Linwood, and William A. Smalley
 1952 Report of Second Conference on Problems in Meo (Miao) Phonemic Structure and Orthography. (mimeo).
- 1953 Third Report on Meo (Miao): Orthography and Grammar. (mimeo).

- Benedict, Paul K.
 n.d. Austro-Thai (to be published by the Human Relations Area Files, New Haven, Connecticut).
- Bertrais-Charrier, M.
 1964 Dictionnaire Hmong-Français. (mimeo). Vientiane: Mission Catholique.
- Downer, G. B.
 1963 "Chinese, Thai and Miao-Yao," in Shorto (Ed.) 1963: 133-139.
 1967 "Tone Change and Tone-Shift in White Miao," Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies. 30.3:589-599.
- Haudricourt, André-G.
 1947-50 "Introduction à la phonologie historique des langues miao-yao," Bulletin de l'École Française d'Extrême Orient. 44.2:555-76.
 1966 "The Limits and Connections of Austroasiatic in the Northeast," in Zide 1966:44-56.
- Lewis, Paul
 1968 Akha-English Dictionary. Ithaca, New York: Cornell University, Southeast Asia Program.
- Lombard, Sylvia J. (compiler) and Herbert C. Purnell (Ed.)
 1968 Yao-English Dictionary. Ithaca, New York: Cornell University, Southeast Asia Program.
- Lyman, Thomas A.
 n.d. Unpublished Hmong Njua (Blue/Green Meo) research, Nan Province, Thailand.
- Savina, F. M.
 1916 Dictionnaire Miao-tseu-français, Bulletin de l'École Française d'Extrême-Orient 16.
 1926 Dictionnaire Français-man, Bulletin de l'École Française d'Extrême-Orient 26.
- Shorto, H. L. (Ed.)
 1963 Linguistic Comparison in South East Asia and the Pacific. London: University of London, School of Oriental and African Studies.

- Smalley, William A.
1962 Manual of Articulatory Phonetics. Tarrytown,
N. Y.: Practical Anthropology.
- n.d. Linguistic Diversity and National Unity in
Thailand (forthcoming). Contains a chapter on
Hmong (Meo).
- Whitelock, Doris A.
1966-1968 White Meo Language Lessons. Chiang Mai,
Thailand: Overseas Missionary Fellowship (mimeo).
- Zide, Norman H. (Ed.)
1966 Studies in Comparative Austroasiatic Linguistics.
The Hague: Mouton and Co.

GUIDE TO PRONUNCIATION

The letters of the English alphabet have been used throughout, but in many cases symbolizing a sound different from that represented in English or other European languages. This must be carefully kept in mind.

There are also cases where one symbol may be used for sounds which are not exactly the same. These never confuse Hmong readers but must be carefully noted by those learning the language. For example, the 't' of 'tuaj' is unaspirated and voiceless similar to the 't' in the English word steak, whereas the 't' in 'ntawm' is voiced like the 'd' in English condemn because it is influenced by the 'n' which immediately precedes it.

The basic syllable pattern is CV, i.e., one consonant followed by one vowel. However, in place of the C there may be a cluster of one to three consonants pronounced as a unit. In place of the V there may also be a cluster of two vowels.

The only consonant sound which occurs at the close of a syllable is [ng]. Since this occurs only with nasalized vowels it is recognized as belonging to these nasalized vowels, which are written with a double letter. Thus 'ee' and 'oo' are always said with an [ng] ending.

Each syllable has a basic tone. This is symbolized by one of several consonant letters written at the close of the syllable. Since no syllable requires a consonant symbol to represent a spoken consonant in final position, this lends no confusion. See the tone chart below.

Whereas the Hmong language is for the most part isolating in structure, (i.e. each syllable usually carries meaning on its own), in actual speech some syllables are said in closer connection than others. We have therefore joined these together into words.

We include here an approximate description of the sounds used in Hmong speech in terms of the nearest similar sound in English. It is impossible to be altogether exact, but this section is meant for the benefit of those who would find it difficult to understand technical description.

Note that 'n' is used to represent nasalization and 'h' to represent aspiration (a puff of air).

CONSONANTS

<u>Hmong Symbol</u>	<u>English Equivalent or Description</u>
p	unaspirated 'p' (without a puff of air) as in English <u>speak</u> . Cf. the 'p' in French, Thai, etc.
ph	'p' with a puff of air, as in <u>part</u>
np	English 'm' blending into a 'b'
nph	English 'm' blending into Hmong 'ph'
pl	like the 'pl' in <u>explode</u>
plh	like the 'pl' in <u>play</u>
npl	English 'm' blending into the English 'bl'
nplh	English 'm' blending into English initial 'pl'
t	unaspirated 't' (without a puff of air) as in <u>steak</u> . Cf. the 't' in French, Thai, etc.
th	't' with a puff of air, as in <u>talk</u>
nt	English 'n' blending into English initial 'd'
nth	English 'n' blending into English initial 't'
tx	like the 'ds' in <u>adds</u> but without the vocal cords vibrating
txh	like the 'ts' in <u>cats</u>
ntx	English 'n' blending into the Hmong 'tx'
ntxh	English 'n' blending into the Hmong 'txh'
d	like the 'd' in <u>dream</u> but with a glottal stop before it. That is, complete stop of the air flow in the throat before beginning the sound.
dh	the Hmong sound 'd' said with a puff of air after it
r	similar to the Hmong 't' but made with the tip of the tongue curved back until it hits the top of the mouth

<u>Hmong Symbol</u>	<u>English Equivalent or Description</u>
rh	the Hmong 'r' said with a puff of air following
nr	'n' blending into the Hmong 'r'
nrh	'n' blending into the Hmong 'rh'
c	made by closing off the air with a hump of the tongue behind ridge back of the upper teeth. Similar to the 'ty' in <u>put you</u>
ch	the Hmong sound 'c' with a puff of air
nc	'n' blending into the Hmong sound 'c'
nch	'n' blending into the Hmong sound 'c' following by a puff of air
ts	like the 'j' in <u>jot</u> but without the vocal cords vibrating
tsh	similar to the 'ch' in <u>chop</u>
nts	'n' blending into the Hmong sound 'ts' Similar to the 'nj' in <u>unjust</u>
ntsh	similar to the 'nch' in <u>inch</u>
k	unaspirated (without a puff of air) as in <u>skill</u> . Cf. the 'k' in French, Thai, etc.
kh	'k' with a puff of air as in <u>kite</u>
nk	'n' blending into a 'g' as in <u>finger</u>
nkh	'n' blending into a 'k'
q, qh, nq, nqh	these are the counterparts of 'k' etc., but made way back in the mouth behind the position where the English 'k' is made
n, f, h	as in English
s	as 'sh' in English (e.g., <u>shoe</u>)
v, m, l, y	as in English
x	like the 's' in <u>see</u> or <u>sip</u>

<u>Hmong Symbol</u>	<u>English Equivalent or Description</u>
z	like the 'z' in <u>azure</u>
xy	the Hmong 'x' (as described above) blending into a 'y'
ny	Similar to the 'ni' in <u>menial</u> or <u>Virginia</u>
hny	'h' blending into the Meo sound 'ny'
hl	'h' blending into an 'l' but without the vocal cords vibrating. Similar to the Welsh 'll'
nl	'm' blending into an 'l' as the 'ml' in <u>seemly</u>
hn	'h' and 'n' said as a unit
hm	'h' and 'm' said as a unit
hnl	the Hmong 'nl' preceded by an 'h' and said as one unit
g	the 'ng' of <u>sing</u> but used as an initial consonant. This particular phoneme is found in only a very few Hmong words.

VOWELS

<u>Hmong Symbol</u>	<u>English Equivalent or Description</u>
a	roughly equivalent to the 'a' in the New England (or British) pronunciation of <u>father</u>
ai	a vowel cluster composed of the Hmong 'a' and 'i' somewhat similar to the vowel in <u>try</u> but not as a long a glide
au	a vowel cluster composed of the Hmong 'a' and 'u' something between the 'ou' of <u>ouch</u> and the 'ow' of <u>throw</u>
aw	somewhat similar to the Oxford English <u>Oh</u>
e	similar to the 'e' in <u>they</u>
ee	nasalized vowel varying from the 'ing' of <u>ring</u> toward the 'ung' of <u>rung</u> depending upon the preceding consonant

<u>Hmong Symbol</u>	<u>English Equivalent or Description</u>
i	similar to the 'e' in <u>we</u>
ia	a vowel cluster composed of the Hmong 'i' and 'a' somewhat similar to the combined vowels 'ee' and 'a' in <u>see a man</u>
o	somewhat similar to the 'aw' in <u>law</u> or the 'o' in <u>lost</u>
oo	nasalized vowel something between the 'o' of <u>do</u> followed by 'ng' and the 'o' of <u>lost</u> followed by 'ng'
u	somewhat similar to the 'o' in <u>do</u> or the 'ou' in <u>through</u>
ua	a vowel cluster composed of the Hmong 'u' and 'a' somewhat similar to the combined vowels in <u>to a</u> as heard in rapid speech
w	There is no English equivalent of this vowel. It is something between the Hmong 'i' and the 'u' made mid way back in the mouth with the tongue close to the palate.
ww	No English equivalent. It is like the Hmong 'w' with 'ng' following it. This vowel only appears in a very few words. e.g. loj hwwv' Very large. 'zoo hwwv' Very good.
-n	representing nasalization on one vowel without the 'ng' quality of 'ee' and 'oo.' Thus, 'hon' sounds like the 'aw' of <u>law</u> preceded by 'h' and said "through the nose." e.g. 'ua li no hons' Like this. 'yuav kuv qhia nej hons' Must I teach you?

almost all Hmong vowels are preceded by a glottal stop when said in isolation, i.e., as a syllable without a consonant beginning. By this we mean the throat is closed before the sound is initiated as in the English Oh oh! However, there are some words without consonant beginning where the glottal stop is absent. This is significant, and we indicate the absence of initial glottal stop by the apostrophe.

Hmong Symbol

English Equivalent or Description

e.g. koj tias yog kuv, You said it was I,
 yog koj 'auj! but it was you!
 mus ho tuaj 'ov Come again.
 nws tuaj noj 'auv He came to eat!
 txujkum dim 'oj How will we escape?
 ua lawm 'os (I) did it.

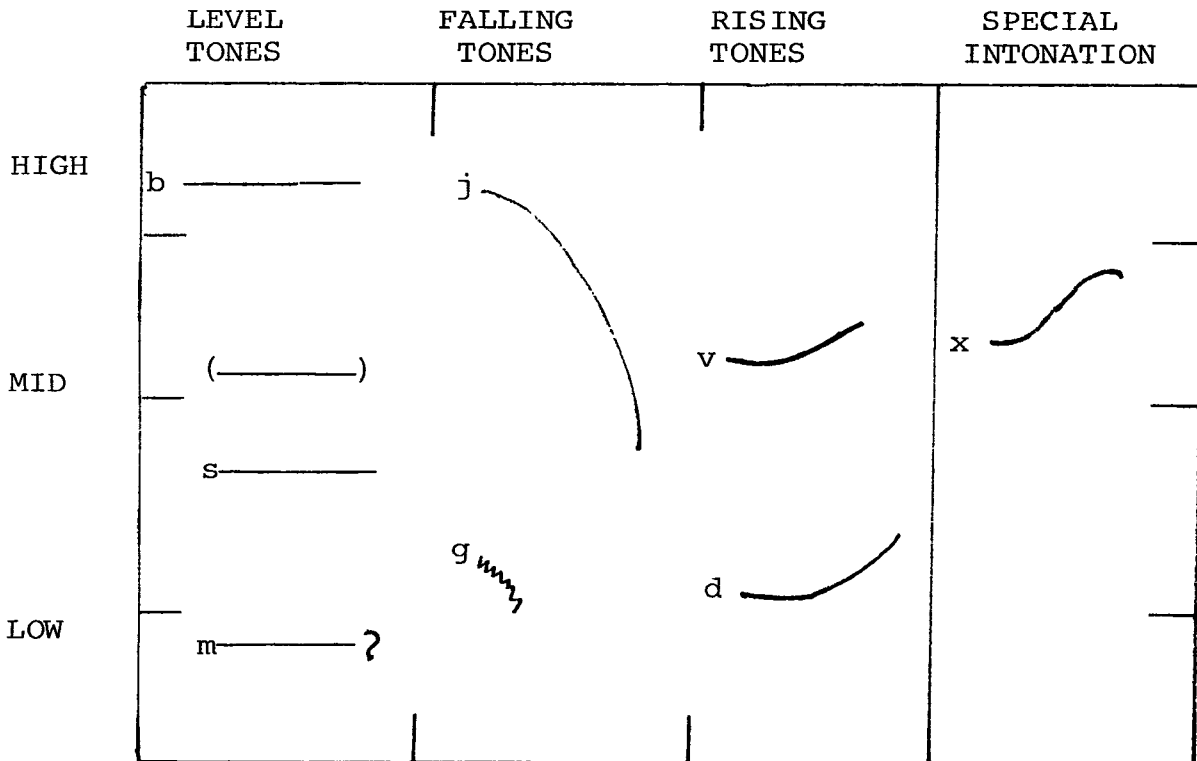


CHART OF WHITE HMONG TONAL PATTERN

Tone Chart: Explanatory Notes

1. Since no syllable ends in a final consonant, the tone (except the mid tone) is indicated by an English consonant letter written at the end of each syllable and corresponding to the chart above. Where no special tone mark is written, the word has a mid tone. Relative pitch, length and contour of the tones is indicated on the chart.
2. The tone chart is drawn to indicate the tones as heard in isolation. That is, as heard on separate unconnected

syllables. In the normal flow of speech these tones tend to vary somewhat in pitch and quality depending both upon patterns of stress and upon the influence of other contiguous tones. This should be carefully noted.

3. Note that tone '-m' ends in a glottal stop and is said with some constriction of the throat. Tone '-g' is characterized by considerable breathiness.
4. Special intonation pattern '-x' indicates a particular tone contour given some words to indicate wonder or surprise. It appears most often in final particles. See Appendix 1, for illustrations. Note that it is not a tone phoneme in the same category as the other tones here indicated but is symbolized in the same way as these other tones for convenience.
5. Tone '-d' appears only on a certain class of words. Historically it probably was a conditioned variant of tone '-m' and in all the illustrations we have thus far, the '-d' tone appears on words which elsewhere have the tone '-m.' The majority of these words are nouns but illustrations also include verbs and post verbal particles. Tone '-d' is most noticeable on words indicating time or location, such as:

thaud, tamsid, ib sid, ntawd, nrad, nraud, ped,
saud, tid, tod

There are one or two words which almost always appear with tone '-d' and very seldom with tone '-m', and therefore, we treat '-d' as a completely separate tone (See Appendix 1).

ORDER OF ENTRIES

All syllables, and words of more than one syllable, are listed under the initial in English alphabetical order. Consonant clusters are treated as units, so that all entries beginning with 'tx' appear before any entries beginning with 'txh,' etc.

Within each vowel category, listed in English alphabetical order, the syllables are grouped by tones with the mid tone put first. Thus:

The order of
the vowels is:

a	ia
ai	o
au	on
aw	oo
e	u
ee	ua
i	w
	ww

The order of
tones is:

___	()
___	b
___	d
___	g
___	j
___	m
___	s
___	v

After each noun, the appropriate classifier is given in parentheses.

ABBREVIATIONS

(C)	from Chinese
cf.	confer, compare
clf.	classifier
colloq.	colloquial
contr.	contrast
cont'd.	continued
def.	definition
e.g.	for example
i.e.	that is
n.	noun
ptcl.	particle
(p.v.int.)	post verbal intensifier (see Appendix 8)
(T)	from Thai
(t.c.)	tone change This is a tone change from the word to which you are referred; or this word is subject to tone change. (See Appendix 1)
v.	verb

a

- ab Exclamatory initial particle.
Ab! us cas kuv tsis nloog? Why didn't I listen?
1. as Exclamatory initial particle.
As! kuv pom Zab! Aha! I see Mr. Zab.
2. as Exclamatory final particle.
Kuv tsis paub as! I don't know!
- av Earth, ground, mud.
av zom zom Sticky mud.
lo lo av Muddy, dirty.
roj av Kerosene.
hmoov av Dust, powdery soil.
av noo noo Damp, moist ground.
av xuav Loose ground.
pob av luaj Anthill.
pob av muas yis tib Anthill.
nyob saum plua tshauv av On the ashes and the ground.
1. aib A species of bird (tus).
2. aib
aib yab! An exclamation of disgust or impatience.
- aim A word used in cursing (lus dev).
- ais Initial exclamatory particle.
Ais, koj yuav hais li cas? Well then, what do you say?
(Often used in running conversation in much the same way as "Well. . . Then. . .")
- aiv To oppress, yoke, seal with a curse (cf. 'khaum').
Dab tuaj aiv yus. The spirits come to trouble one.
- aub Dog (tus) (as used in some places; cf. 'dev' which is more common).
- 'aub Final exclamatory particle.
Yuav tau luag dua 'aub! You will have more company!
- auj Exclamatory initial particle.
Auj, tsis zoo lauj Oh, it is ruined!
Auj, tsis pom lauj Oh, it has disappeared!
- 'auj Final emphatic particle.
Koj yuav quaj 'auj! You will weep!
Txhob ua li ko 'auj Stop it!
1. auv
Faj suab auv auv It's foggy, misty.
2. auv
txiv mam auv (lub) The pumelo (T).

- 'auv Final emphatic particle.
Nws tuaj noj 'auv! He will come to eat!
Cav mus thiab 'auv! He went after all!
1. aws Particle used in conversation as an acknowledgement of having heard what was said. (As we would say ...Yes...Yes..., etc.) Agreement.
2. aws
Mob aws Newcastle disease in poultry.
3. aws To mark out, identify as one's own.
"Qab teb peb xub ncaws, nkauj nyab peb xub aws."
(cf. 'ncaws').

e

- eb Initial exclamatory particle.
Kuv hais tias, "Eb! muaj tus kevcai dabtsi?" I said,
"Eh! What's going on?"
1. es Particle used to indicate pause in a flow of speech.
2. es
Mes es (tus) Goat (but not used as commonly as 'mias ias' cf. 'tshis').
- ev To carry on the back (as a child, a basket, etc.)
(cf. 'ris').
- eeb A saddle.
Eeb nees Horse saddle.

i

- i The former, the one just seen or dealt with, previously.
 tus i That one before (just seen).
 zaum i The former occasion.
 thaum i Previously, the former time.
1. ib Numeral one.
 ib tug One person.
 ib ntsis A moment.
 ib chim A little while.
 ib tsam Several hours.
 ib txhij All together.
 ib txhia Some, a portion.
 ib sim Continuously.
 ib sim neej A lifetime.
 ib txhis tsis kawg Forever.
 (a) ib sim tom los Forever, continually.
 (b) ib los ib txhis Forever, continually.
 ib sij ua To do together.
2. ib A cock's comb (lub).
 ib qaib Cock's comb.
 ib qaib ntsau A cock's comb that is spread out a bit.
3. ib To make excuse, seek to escape obligation.
 Lawv ib. They deliberately refuse to accept the charge
 or face the issue.
4. ib To lean against, to lean (cf. 'pheed').
5. ib Idiom for "as soon as."
 Ib noj mov txawm mob plab. As soon as I had eaten I
 had a tummy ache.
- ia
 liaj ia Lands, territory.
 liaj ia tebchaws Fields and lands.
1. iab Bitter.
2. iab
 iab oo To haze (cf. 'faj suab').
3. iab p.v. int. joined with 'ntsa.'
 (a) ci ntsa iab Bright and glittering.
 (b) ci qos iab Bright and glittering.
 hauv ntuj ntsa iab The horizon just becoming bright,
 early dawn.
1. iam A kind of small parrot (tus).
2. iam
 (a) menyuam mos liab A new baby, very young child.
 (b) menyuam iam liab A new baby, very young child.

ias

mias ias (tus) A goat (This term is used in imitation
 of the goat's cry. It is sometimes said 'mes es.'
 cf. tshis for the actual name).

1. iav

piam iav A kind of grass or short vegetation.
 hav iav A grassy valley.

2. iav

tsom iav (daim) A mirror.

o

o To swell, be inflamed.

1. ob The numeral two.

2. ob

ob cag Others.
 kwvtij ob cag peb txhais All others, brethren and
 outsiders.
 tej moos ob cag People of other cities.

oj Exclamatory initial particle.

Oj, ua li cas? Oh, how is that?
 Oj, lawv tauj sub Oh, they have come haven't they?

'oj Final question particle.

Txaus tsawg leej ris 'oj? Enough for how many to carry?
 Txujkum dim 'oj? How will (he) escape?

os The duck (tus).

'os Final emphatic particle.

Tuaj 'os. You've come.
 Pom 'os. I see it.
 Ua lawm 'os (I) have done it.

'ov Final emphatic particle.

Nej saib 'ov! You watch!
 Mus ho tuaj 'ov Come again.

oo

iab oo Haze (cf. 'faj suab').

u

u

u siab Not happy in heart, dissatisfied (cf. 'dhuav siab').
ntshai u koj siab mentsis I'm afraid you won't be
very happy about it.

1. ub Extreme limit.
thaum ub Long ago, way back when.
pem ub Way up there (up the hill, up north).
(a) tim ub Way over there across the valley.
(b) puag tim ub Way over there across the valley.
2. ub no (unrestricted p.v. int. cf. APPENDIX p. 468).
(a) ua ub ua no To do this and that.
(b) ua li ub ua li no To do this and that.
hais li ub hais li no To say this and that.

us The camel (tus) (T).
tus tsiaj us The camel.

uv To bear with, be patient under provocation.
uv taus To be able to bear with it.
ua tiag uv To make a real effort to bear it.

1. ua To make, to do (in certain contexts 'to be').
ua teb To make fields, to do field work.
ua zoo zoo To do well.
Nws ua txiv He is the father.
ua dab To do spirit rites.
ua neeb To do spirit rites.
(a) ua ub ua no To do this and that.
(b) us li ub ua li no To do this and that.
Ua li lawm That's the way it is. (or) Is that so?
Ua li koj hais Just as you say.
ua si To play.
(Used with certain p.v.int. cf. APPENDIX 8).
ua ntias To cast aside.
ua nkauj To come to young womanhood.
ua hlo To do right away.
ua quj qees To do perserveringly.
ua luaj (p.v. int.) greatly, very.
mob ua luaj Hurts terribly.
ua zom zaws To do all together, many engaged in it.

2. ua
(a) Ua li cas Why? How? (cf. 'cas').
(b) Ua cas Why? How? (cf. 'cas').

3. ua
ua li no In this way, in that case.

uab The crow (tus).
uab lag A kind of black wild bird.

uaj Exclamatory particle indicating pain.

1. uas Which, that which.
tus uas The one which.
thaum uas The time which, when.
2. uas Sometimes used as a particle to express pause in a
flow of speech.
no uas ...er, that is,...
3. uas Completive particle used to express indignation.
koj tsis teb dabtsi uas! So you won't answer!!

uav

mob uav mob ruas Leprosy (cf. 'ruas').

w

1. w To scatter by overhand throw.
w noob To scatter seed (by overhand throw).
2. w The quail (tus).
noog w The quail.

wb We two, (first person dual pronoun).

C

- ca (t.c.) (cf. 'cav').
1. cab To lead, take along (forcibly, or with a rope as an animal).
cab nees To lead a horse.
cab tibneeg los tsev Bring him home (against his inclination).
 2. cab Intestinal or abdominal worms (tus).
mob plab cab To have intestinal worms.
1. cag Roots.
cag ntoo Tree roots.
nkoj cag Uprooted tree.
 2. cag
ob cag Others.
kwvtij ob cag peb txhais All others, brethren and outsiders.
- caj Pertaining to certain parts of the body.
- caj pas Throat.
caj dab Neck.
caj tw Buttocks (cf. ntsag) (animal or human).
caj npab The arm (upper).
(a) caj ntswm The bridge of the nose.
(b) txiv caj ntswm The bridge of the nose.
caj qaum The backbone.
caj qwb The depression at the back of the neck.
ua tuv txias tom caj qwb Like a louse biting the back of my neck (talking behind my back).
hais nraum caj qwb Talking behind one's back.
1. cam To argue, disagree (contr. 'cav').
sib cam To argue together.
cam thawj To disobey, not listen to authority.
txhob cam txhob chaj Don't be stubborn and bullheaded.
 2. cam
Log cam A chopping block (lub).
1. cas Why? How? (in combination with other words).
(a) Ua li cas? Why? How?
(b) Ua cas Why? How?
ua li cas ua? How is it done or made?
Ua li cas yuav mus? Why go?
Yuav ua li cas mus? How shall we go?
Ua li cas nws tsis los? Why hasn't he come?
Mob ua li cas tuaj? How did the illness start?
Ua li cas kuj yog Whichever way is all right with me.

2. cas A kind of venereal disease.
(a) mob yeeg To have venereal disease with pussy discharge.
(b) mob cas To have venereal disease with pussy discharge.
1. cav To argue hotly (contr. 'cam').
sib cav To argue hotly together.
 2. cav
hemcav (lub) A boat or ship (self-propelled).
 3. cav A free log (cf. 'ca') (t.c.)
cav taws A log of firewood.
hauv qab ca Under the log.
chaws qab ca Went under the log.
cav cos The beam of the foot-mill for pounding rice.
 4. cav High language for going to a king, etc.
cav txog Huabtais Took it to the ruler, committed to the ruler.
 5. cav Initial particle indicating surprise (cf. 'ua ciav').
Cav tuag thiab 'auv! (You mean) he died?
Cav mus thiab 'auv! He went??
- cai Law, rule, custom.
- kevcai Rules, laws (txoj).
tsis paub cai Doesn't know the laws or customs.
tsis muaj cai There is no law to back (him) up.
tsa cai 'the case stands' (terms used in litigation).
qhau cai 'the case falls'
ua cuav cai To falsely accuse, raise a case on no grounds.
1. caij To ride.
caij nees To ride a horse.
caij tsheb mus To go by vehicle.
 2. caij An age, epoch, season (lub).
lub caij ntuuj Season of the year.
lub caij ntuuj no The cold season.
lub caij ntuuj los nag The rainy season.
lub caij ntuuj qhua The dry season.
tav caij sawvdaws mus teb los At the time when everyone comes home from the fields.
1. cais To separate from.
cais tseg To banish.
cais mis To wean.
cais npho To separate, each go his own way.
 2. cais Shortened and easier way of saying "ua li cas"
Koj cais yuav ua li? Why do you do that?

- caiv Prohibition, rule, special observance, taboo.
 hnuv caiv A day of special observance.
 Tsis caiv? You have no taboo? (today)
 (common reply to an invitation to enter a house)
- cau
 khaus cau "itchy hands," of a person who must always
 be up to some mischief or evil.
- caub
 Rob caub To seek revenge, to avenge (cf. 'pauj').
1. caug The knees.
 (a) qhau hauvcaug To kneel.
 (b) txhos caug To kneel.
 kim caug To kneel on one knee.
2. caug (numeral for tens, t.c. from 'caum,' cf 'caum').
- cauj Early-bearing (of crops, animals, etc.) (contr. 'taj').
 pobkws cauj Early corn.
 hniav cauj Early tooth.
 npua cauj A pig that bears young twice a year.
- 1 caum To chase, run after to catch, to catch.
 caum tau lawm Caught (him).
2. caum Numeral for tens from 30 onward (but cf. 'caug') (t.c.)
 peb caug Thirty.
 xya caum Seventy.
 rau caum Sixty.
 tsib caug Fifty.
3. caum
 noj peb caug (t.c.) To 'eat the 30th' i.e. to eat
 the New Year feast.
1. caus A knot (lub) (a solid knot, not a slip-knot. cf.
 'rhaus').
 lub pob caus A knot.
2. caus A knot in a tree (lub).
1. caw
 dej caw Another way of saying 'cawv' Whisky.
2. caw
 caw tai To call the 'tai' spirit.
- cawj A kind of tree (tus).
- cawm To save, to rescue (C).
 cawmseej (tus) Savior (C).
 cawm dim To save, to effect release.

1. caws Crouched, shrivelled, tightened like a spring.
 caws ceg Knees bent up.
 caws tes 'Withered' hand.
 caws vos All crouched together.
 (a) tibneeg caws caws A hunchback.
 (b) tibneeg khoov khoov A hunchback.
2. caws
 Caws pliav A scar.
3. caws
 (a) caws qia To leap.
 (b) caws qia ntsos To leap.
 (c) dhia caws qia To leap.
4. caws To truss up (as tying a pig's four legs together).
5. caws
 tus quam yej caws Trigger for a type of deadfall trap.
6. caws
 (a) muab txiav nreej To sever two parts of a
 split log.
 (b) muab caws nreej To sever two parts of a split log.
- cawv Whisky (clf. 'txaum' for "batches").
 qaug cawv Drunk.
 vwm cawv Crazy drunk.
 cawv nplaum Sweet, partially fermented glutinous rice
 eaten as a delicacy. Non-intoxicating.
- ce To lift from a running source into a vessel (cf. 'hais').
 ce dej To dip water (from a stream).
- ceb Dirty (of the face).
 ceb muag Dirty face (cf. 'txab,' 'vuab tsuab').
1. ceg Leg, limb, branch (clf. 'txhais' of 'sab' for legs).
 ib txhais ceg One leg.
 ceg ntoo Tree branch or limb.
 ceg hiavtxwv A branch (leg) of the sea.
 plaub ceg ntuj The four branches of the heavens
 every direction (cf. 'xwm fab puaj meem').
 ceg tawv Lame leg.
 ua ceg tawv mus To hop along.
2. ceg Clf. for lengths or sections of a journey, etc.
3. ceg sib ceg (cf. 'cem').
- cej A kind of grain.

1. cem To scold, to curse, revile.
 sib ceg To scold one another, curse each other.
 cem txhom To scold fiercely.
 cem tawg ntho To scold loudly.
 cem qees Kept scolding.
 loj xov cem huvsi To scold the whole bunch for
 one man's fault.
 (a) ua ib tog cem All ganging up together to scold
 a person.
 (b) ua ib nqag cem All ganging up together to scold
 a person.

2. cem
 cem quav Constipation.

3. cem
 phua cem phij To split (boards) off the side of a
 log rather than through the middle.

4. cem One's self (C).
 Kuv cemcev ua I did it myself.

1. ces Leg (but cf. 'ceg').
 ces nees Leg of a horse.
 ces npua Leg of a pig.
 ces nyuj Leg of a cow.
 (these are sometimes also said 'ceg').

2. ces Initial particle used at the beginning of sentences
 to carry forward the action. Similar to "And..."

3. ces Shorter and easier way of saying 'ua li cas' (cf. 'cas'
 also cf. 'cais.')

Koj ces yuav ua li? Why do you do that?

1. cev Body, trunk, main frame (lub).
 kuv lub cev My body.
 cev ntoo Tree trunk.
 daws cev To give birth.
 nchuav cev To abort, miscarry.
 khuv cev Scanty menstruation.
 yawg cev To menstruate (cf. 'coj khaubncaws').

2. cev Clf. for suits of clothing.

3. cev To lift or raise something to a higher level.
 cev tes ua To raise the hand to do something.
 cev rau nws Hand it up to him.

4. cev One's self (C).
 cemcev ua To do myself.

1. ceeb
 ceebblaj Trouble, troublesome.
 kev ceebblaj Trouble.

2. ceeb To be tense, frightened, startled.
 ceebfaj To be alert, watch with care (as for robbers).
 ceebtoom To warn.
 ceeb nkaus Startled, muscular spasm, tenseness
 (cf. 'huam tshom').

3. ceeb
 lem ceeb Lengthwise rafter of a house.

4. ceeb
 ceebthawj Weight, heaviness (in referring to little
 children. contr. 'hnyav' which is not polite
 in this context).

5. ceeb
 hais lus tseem ceeb To speak what is important.

6. ceeb A headband (txoj).
 sivceeb ('thooj' for sets) The Hmong woman's variegated
 headband.

7. ceeb
 ceeb tsheej The Hmong abode of the dead.

ceej A kind of animal whose offal can be gathered and
 used for medicine (tus).

1. ceem To temper metal.

2. ceem
 muaj ceem Has strength.

1. ceev Tight (C).

2. ceev Tense (as of a tense situation).
 teebchaws ceev ceev The country is tense (with danger).

3. ceev Swiftly (of running, of vehicles in motion).

4. ceev Forcibly.
 hais ceev Speak forcibly (contr. 'hais xoob').
 hais ceev nrooj Speak with conviction, earnestly.

5. ceev
 yomceev Important (C).

6. ceev
 ceev ceev nchi nchi Flatulent, feeling of abdominal
 tightness without having eaten.

7. ceev Be concerned about (in a limited context).
 nyias ceev nyias li Let each look after his own
 interests.

8. ceev To store up.
lub tsev ceev nyiaj A bank (cf. 'cia').
1. ci Bright, brilliant (contr. 'cig').
ci vus A great brightness in one place (cf. 'vog').
ci nplas An expanse of brightness.
ci vog ci vog Flashing (cf. lightning).
(a) ci ntsa iab Bright and glittering.
(b) ci qos iab Bright and glittering.
2. ci To toast (over or beside a fire, not in a vessel)
(cf. 'txhiab').
3. ci
cilu Kilogram (T).
4. ci
txujci, tus txuj tus ci (cf. 'txuj' Definition No. 2).
1. cib
thwvcib (lub) A brick.
2. cib
ciblaug (lub) An open basket for carrying earth,
refuse, etc.
3. cib
sabcib (lub) A basket-type rice strainer.
- cig Alight, to be alight (contr. 'ci').
hluavtaws cig Light of a fire.
faivfuaj cig The flashlight is lighted.
cig plaws To flame up.
- cij
siab cij Impatient, quick-tempered (C).
1. cim To remember, memorize (C) (cf. 'nco').
cim tau To remember.
cimxeb The memory, power of memory (C).
2. cim A mark, seal, stamp (lub).
ntaus ib lub cim To make a mark of identification.
- 3 cim Clf. for seasons of or 'turns' of work.
daim teb ua ib cim xwb Field only worked one season.
ntov ib cim ntoo Fell trees one season.
1. cia To put aside, put down, put away, store.
Muab cia. Put it aside.

2. cia To allow, permit (cf. 'kheev').
Cia nws ua nws li. Let him do as he likes.
Cia nws mus. Let him go.
Cia li lawm. Let it go at that.
tshwj cia Put aside for disposal.
Cia nws tuaj. Let him come.
(cf. 'Kheev nws tuaj' If only he would come.)
- ciab Wax made by insects.
(a) ciab mem A sticky kind of insect wax used as
an adhesive on the tip of the crossbow to hold
the arrow in position.
(b) kua ciab A sticky kind of insect wax used as
an adhesive on the tip of the crossbow to hold
the arrow in position.
1. cياج Alive, living.
(a) cياج siav Alive.
(b) ua cياج Alive.
neeg cياج A living person.
tsis cياج ncaig Won't sustain fire, won't produce
living coals.
Plaub qaib tsis cياج ncaig. You don't get live coals
from chicken feathers. (i.e. "It will come
to nothing.")
2. cياج Tongs, pliers (rab).
Muab rab cياج tais. Hold it with the pliers.
3. cياج
cياج ib nceeg vaj To establish a dynasty or kingdom.
4. cياج A boundary (cf. 'kياج kiam').
(a) kياج kiam Boundary.
(b) cياج ciam Boundary.
(Note: 'kياج kiam' is used more commonly but 'cياج
ciam' is also understood.)
- ciam A boundary, a division (tus).
tus ciam A boundary line.
ciam teb A field boundary.
sib puas ciam To have a common boundary.
ua ciam teb To divide off fields.
(a) cياج ciam Boundary.
(b) kياج kiam Boundary.
(Note: 'kياج kiam' is used more commonly.)
1. ciav
ciav dej A water line (tus), trough (Made of bamboo
or palm lengths set on posts and put end to end
to bring water from a stream).
2. ciav
nas ciav The Zebra Squirrel (tus).

3. ciav To persecute.
Txhob muab kuv ciav Don't persecute me.
4. ciav Used with 'ua' (or as a single syllable) to express something unexpected. "How is it?"
cf. 'ua cas'
Ua ciav koj tuaj? How is it that you have come?
Ciav tsis pom lix? How is it that I can't see it?
(also cf. 'cav' In some contexts the meaning is close to 'txawmsis' Just then, so.)
1. co To shake, to sway, to quake, to move to and fro.
co tes To shake the hand, to beckon with the hand.
(cf. 'Ntxuaj teb').
2. co People of the Yao tribe.
3. co
poj co (lub) The common earring worn by Hmong women.
1. cob To teach to behave, to train (a child or animal).
Lawv tsis cob menyuam. They don't train their children to obey.
2. cob Sticklac, black lac resin used as a base for shellac and varnish. Used by the Hmong to cement handles to knife blades.
3. cob
cob siav npua Said in offering whisky to a spirit as representing the life of a pig to be killed and offered. (contr. 'txais').
1. cog To plant, insert.
cog nplej To plant rice.
cog hniav To 'fit' false teeth.
2. cog To promise, swear (as used in Laos).
cog lus To promise, swear.
ntawv cog lus Written covenant, agreement.
3. cog (t.c.) (cf. 'cos').
1. coj To lead, guide, bring along (as persons).
Kuv yuav coj kuv tus tub tuaj. I'll bring my son.
2. coj To wear (as jewelry on the neck, arms, etc.).
coj rawv To wear or hold tightly.
3. coj To join (as a group or an organization).
4. coj To bear as a message.
coj lus To bear a message (cf. 'xa lus').
coj xov To bear news or tidings.

5. coj
coj khaubncaws To menstruate (cf. 'yawg khaubncaws').
1. com
com cum To make fields in another area in preparation to move there another year.
2. com
com viab Crooked, deceitful (cf. 'lim hiam').
neeg com viab A deceitful person, one who goes back on agreements, etc. (cf. 'khib').
siab com viab A deceitful heart.
neeg zoo phij sam siab com viab Hypocrites (good skin with a deceitful crooked heart).
1. cos Treadmill for de-husking rice. (lub).
qhov cos The bowl of the rice treadmill.
tuav cos To work the treadmill.
ncej cog The posts of the treadmill.
cav cos The beam of the treadmill.
dauj cog The pestle of the treadmill.
taw cos The foot end of the treadmill.
nqos cos The crossbeam of the treadmill.
dej cog Rice pounding mill run by water.
tus niam hauvpaus cos The woman in charge of pounding the rice for a funeral feast.
2. cos A bud.
cos paj Flower bud.
3. cos A birthmark (lub) (except on the face, cf. 'tias').
4. cos A wart.
mob cos Warts.
5. cos The firing cap of a cartridge.
cos ntawv A firing cap.
1. cov A class, group, kind, bunch (cf. 'yam').
cov tibneeg People.
cov no This kind.
cov ntoo Trees, forest.
ib co neeg One class of people.
2. cov To pour into.
cov dej To pour water into.
3. cov Elephant's trunk, proboscis.
covtxwv Elephant's trunk, proboscis.
4. cov Of words difficult to say or enunciate.
lus cov Difficult words, twisted language.

- 1 coob Many, numerous, crowded.
tibneeg coob coob A multitude, a crowd.
neeg coob nphoo ntxoj nphoo ntxuas A very large crowd, a huge multitude.
2. coob A species of bird (tus).
- cooj A roost, coop for chickens or fowl (lub).
lub cooj qaib Chicken roost.
qaib ncawg cooj Chickens come to roost.
1. cub A fire, fire confined to one place (cf. 'hluavtaws').
cub hluavtaws Furnace, large fire.
ghov cub The cooking fireplace in Hmong home.
cub tawg Large fire.
2. cub To steam.
cub mov To steam rice in a steamer.
3. cub
txiaj cub, txiaj npliv Two kinds of Indo-Chinese coins used by the Hmong for decoration.
- cug To collect in a vessel.
cug dej To collect water in a vessel (bucket, etc.) from a running source.
cug nyiaj To collect money (in a box, bag, etc.)
1. cuj
loj cuj Shackle, ankle ring.
2. cuj
xabcuj A tripod (lub) (C).
1. cum clf. for a group, a side.
ob cum Two sides, two groups, two clans.
2. cum
com cum To make fields in another area in preparation to move there later.
3. cum
(a) thob fab The foundation beams of a house.
(b) tim cum The foundation beams of a house.
1. cus Of a person who talks a lot and talks loudly, virile, active; a 'spirited' animal or person.
2. cus Of an animal that cries loud and often.

1. cua The wind (clf. 'tw' or 'nthwv' for gusts).
cua tshuab The wind blows.
cua ntab saud lawm The wind sweeps over above.
cua moj lwg A great wind (poetical).
nag xob nag cua A storm, tempest.
cua moj lwg xib kaw A great wind (poetical).
khauv zeeg cua A whirlwind.
hav cua The air, the atmosphere.
cua daj cua dub Bad wind, storm.
2. cua
cua nab The earthworm (tus).
3. cua To bite hard on something.
1. cuab A family (C).
(a) ib cuab tibneeg One family.
(b) ib cuab neeg One family.
tuam cuab (C) everyone.
ua twb cuab To live together as a single family, several families living together.
faib cuab To divide house, separate households.
neeg kib cuab One who stays close to home and cares for his own business.
2. cuab
(a) cuabyeej (lub) All the goods of the household, household equipment and utensils, (hence) inheritance.
(b) cuabtam All the goods of the household, household equipment and utensils, (hence) inheritance.
(c) cuabtiv All the goods of the household, household equipment and utensils, (hence) inheritance.
(a) cuabyeej toomtxeem The household goods, the inheritance.
(b) cuabyeej cuabtam The household goods, the inheritance.
nyias ceev nyias li cuabyeej Let each attend to his own affairs (household).
(a) cuabyeej Tools, equipment, utensils.
(b) cuabxwm Tools, equipment, utensils.
(a) lub cuab lub yig Tools, equipment, utensils.
(b) lub cuabtam Tools, equipment, utensils.
ib lub cuabtiv cuabtam One household and all the goods pertaining to it.
koom txais ib lub cuabtam To receive one joint inheritance.
tshob cuabtam To disrupt and scatter the family and household.
tshawb cuabtam To pillage, destroy and breakup the household.

3. cuab To trap, snare, entrap, ensnare.
 cuab noog To trap birds.
 tawb cuab ntses A woven fish trap.
 cuab nas A rat trap, to trap rats.
4. cuab To make a trap or snare.
 cuab ntxiab To make trap with a lithe springy sapling
 (cf. 'ntxiab').
5. cuab To call animals or birds, of animals and birds
 calling their young.
 cuab yaj To call sheep.
 cuab npua To call pigs.
 qaib cuab menyuam Hen clucks to call her chicks.
6. cuab To lay hold of, conform to.
 cuab lub hauvpaus To lay hold of the root of things,
 grasp the essence or principle.
7. cuab The guava.
 txiv cuab thoj The guava (lub).
8. cuab
 cuab xeeb puj teem (C) In confusion and uncertainty.
 us tus cuab xeeb puj teem Of one who doesn't know
 what to do. Especially in cases of dispute
 where the decision seems unacceptable and the
 person is confused about the outcome.
9. cuab
 tus cuab tsav The 'master' of the spirit rites at
 a funeral, responsible for sending food to the
 deceased together with the life-value of the
 animals sacrificed.
1. cuag To reach to, extend to.
 cuag nkaus To reach to.
 muab tsis cuag Can't reach (to grasp).
 cev tsis cuag Can't reach (to hand to).
 zoo tsis cuag Not as good as (not reaching to standard.)
2. cuag To meet with.
 sib cuag To meet together.
 Peb yuav rov sib cuag We will meet again.
1. cuaj The number nine.
2. cuaj
 cuajkhaum Greedy, selfish (cf. 'gia dub').
1. cuam The gibbon (tus).

2. cuam To press together in a frame or rack or between
 two strips of wood, etc.
 cuam nplooj To fit leaves into bamboo lengths for
 use in roofing.
 cuam nqeeb To so fix grass into lengths for thatch.
3. cuam clf. for lengths of thatch or roofing leaves.
 ib cuam nplooj A length of roofing leaves.
4. cuam To throw underhanded.
 cuam tseg To throw away (underhanded).
5. cuam To clasp under the arm.
 cuam rawv To clasp tightly under the arm.
6. cuam To make a big fire, pile up for a fire.
 cuam taws To make a big fire.
 cuam taws muab hlawv Pile up wood and set fire to it.
7. cuam
 cuamtawv nees To carry frame which fits over the
 pack saddle on a horse.
8. cuam
 cuamtxwv npua (tus) A half-grown castrated pig.
9. cuam
 pabcuam To help, assist.
10. cuam
 tebchaws cuam cuam kawb A country of hills and
 valleys close together.
11. cuam
 cuam koob (rooj) A type of trap to catch rodents,
 etc. (cf. 'rooj').
12. cuam
 muab cuam cuab To put in a stock, to entrap.
13. cuam
 txham cuam Of animals getting water in the windpipe.
14. cuam
 cuam muas Doesn't meet properly, e.g. in cutting a
 tree one cut slanted and the other straight.
15. cuam 'phijcuam' Cf. 'phij'
- cuas
 yawg cuas Father of my son's wife (or) father of
 my daughter's husband.
 poj cuag (t.c.) Mother of my son's wife (or) mother
 of my daughter's husband.

1. cuav Counterfeit, false.
txiaj ntawv cuav Counterfeit paper money.
xibhwb cuav False teachers.
ua cuav cai To falsely accuse.
2. cuav To visit around
cuav zos To visit around the village (cf. 'yos').
3. cuav
cuav qaub Of no account, useless.
lus cuav qaub Lying, untrustworthy language.
- cw A lobster or prawn (tus).
- cwg Lub yis cwg kua muag (cf. 'yis').
1. cwj A sharp pointed stick (tus).
Nws txiav cwj los nrig He cut a stick to use as
a cane.
cwj nrig (tus) A rod, a stick.
rab cwj A crutch or stick used by a lame man.
2. cwj
cwjmen (tus) A pen for writing.
twb cwjmem To lower the pen to write.
tshem cwjmem To lift the pen.
3. cwj
cwj tsiag The trigger of a trap.
4. cwj
cwjpw (tus) Example, manner of, custom, practice,
manner of walk.

CH

- cha (t.c.) (cf. 'chav').
1. chab
khawv chab Songs (cf. 'kwv txhiaj').
2. chab
sib chab sib chua To grab back and forth as in
fighting for something.
3. chab
sib chab sib chaws To go over and under repeatedly.
- chaj
txhob cam txhob chaj Don't be bullheaded. Don't
be stubborn in purposely refusing to obey.
1. chav A room.
chav tsev A room.
chav tsev pw A bedroom.
2. chav clf. for rooms.
rau chav tsev Six rooms.
ib cha tsev One room (t.c.)
3. chav A kind of snare for catching small animals or
birds
clf. 'rooj' (cf. 'rooj').
cuab chav To make such a snare or trap.
1. chais To shave.
chais taubhau To shave the head.
chais hwjtxwv To shave the beard.
2. chais To slice off (as vegetables for cooking).
- chaub To crawl on the belly.
chaub laug To crawl on one's belly (as of soldiers
sneaking up on an enemy).
chaub laug mus To go by crawling as described above.
1. chaw Place, region (lub).
chaw pw Sleeping place, bed.
ib lub chaw One place.
qhovtxhiachaw Things, articles.
chaw chim Cause for hatred or enmity.
tebchaws (t.c.) Country, state (clf. 'lub').
2. chaw Clf. for lengths of cloth.
(also cf. 'chaws').

1. chawj
chawj rov qab los To seek to reconcile, to go
and bring someone back after a quarrel.
2. chawj
chib chawj puaj liam To do poorly, do sloppily (C)
cf. 'ua dab ua tuag' (or) 'ua xya chawj yim liam'
1. chaws To pass through an opening.
chaws qab ca To go under the log.
sib chab sib chaws To go over and under repeatedly.
Nws chaws nplho mus hauv tsev. He 'ducked' into the
house. Entered the house quickly.
2. chaws
rab chaws las The metal rod used in making holes
in wood after heating in a fire.
3. chaws
tebchaws Country, state (lub) cf. 'chaw' (t.c.)
4. chaws
ib chaws ntaub A length of cloth, one weaving of
cloth (t.c. from 'chaw,' cf. 'chaw').
- cheb To sweep.
cheb tsev To sweep up the house.
cheb pov tseg To sweep up and discard.
- chev To curl up in a coil.
chev ua ib kauj To curl it up in a coil.
tus nab chev ua ib kauj The snake curled up.
dab tshos chev A ladies jacket collar with
embroidered pattern in coils.
- cheeb Meo man's name.
1. cheej A unit of measurement, the width of a fist
(cf. 'taus') (used in measuring for neck
rings, etc.)
2. cheej
cheej tswb (C) Wild pigs which go about in a group.
3. cheej
huam cheej The last spasm before death.
1. cheem To politely seek to retain a visitor when he
starts to leave.
khuam cheem To entangle, to delay, to retain, keep
from leaving.
2. cheem To seek to stop others who are quarreling or
fighting. (cf. 'ntuas')

3. cheem To take advantage of an opportunity.
Cheem tseem nruab hnuv peb yuav mus. We will go
while it is still day.
1. chib A period of time (lub).
ib lub chib so One period of rest (i.e. one week).
2. chib To slander, despise.
hais lub chib To slander, speak disparagingly.
3. chib
ua chib chawj puaj liam To do poorly, do sloppily.
(C) cf. 'Ua dab ua tuag' (or) 'ua xya chawj
yim liam'
1. chij A flag (tus) (C).
2. chij
vimchij Because (cf. 'yibvim').
vimchij li no For this reason, for this cause.
1. chim To hate, be angry at, be incensed (also cf. 'chis').
chim siab To be angry, be incensed.
chim kuv siab heev Made me very angry.
kev chim siab Anger, hatred.
chim rawv Firmly holding to anger.
chim quj qees To gradually give rise to anger.
2. chim
tshawjchim Enemy (tus).
ua niag tuam tshawjchim To be great enemies.
3. chim A short period of time, an hour or two.
(cf. APPENDIX p. 492).
ib chim A little while.
4. chim
mob tsam chim Exhaustion and pain as after hard
exercise.
- chis To be angry (cf. 'chim').
lub siab chis qos tshwv Mildly angry, dark face.
1. chiv To begin, originate, start.
chivkeeb To begin, beginning.
Chivkeeb mob li cas? How did the ailment begin?
chivthawj Beginning, the beginning, the first.
chiv ua To begin to do.
chiv kiag hais Began to say (cf. 'pib hais').
2. chiv Manure, fertilizer (cov).
cov chiv Manure.
quav chiv Manure, fertilizer of excrement.

3. chiv
lub siab ntxhi chiv To say something over in the heart, something you would say to the person if you could see them.
- chiab
majmam mus chuj chiab To absentmindedly or unconsciously walk very slowly.
1. chob To pierce, be pierced (not intentionally)
contr. 'nkaug'
ntoo chob A splinter, to be pierced by a splinter.
(a) xyoob chob To be pierced by a piece of bamboo.
(b) xyoob tshum To be pierced by a piece of bamboo.
chob rau ib tug ntoo To put it on a pointed stick.
chob nrees Has been pierced for some time.
2. chob Offended, 'pierced' in heart, grieved.
chob siab Offended, grieved, inwardly hurt because of some offense.
3. chob
phijchob (txoj) Tough leather thong for tying baskets to a pack saddle.
1. choj A bridge (tus) (C).
tuam choj To erect a bridge.
choj qev A rattan suspension bridge.
taug choj mus To go over the bridge.
tus choj A bridge, also used of the pole which is set up against a tree to form a platform upon which to stand in felling the tree.
tus tab choj The small wooden support set to hold the 'choj' (above) from falling sidewise while felling a tree.
2. choj
(a) choj txhwj (rab) A hoe, a mattock.
(b) pav txhwij (rab) A hoe, a mattock.
3. choj
peev choj Rice noodles.
- chom To bend backward (of fingers, trees, etc.)
xya tes chom chom li To stretch the fingers and bend them backward.
- chov An evil omen.
(a) ua chov An evil omen, to be an evil sign.
(b) ua npog An evil omen, to be an evil sign.
(c) ua xu An evil omen, to be an evil sign.

- chuj
majmam mus chuj chiab To absentmindedly or unconsciously walk very slowly.
- chum
pejchum Aluminum.
1. chua To forcibly snatch something away from another person.
sib chab sib chua To grab or snatch back and forth as in fighting over some article.
2. chua
chua moo (Thai) An hour, one hour.
1. chwv To rub against something with part of the body
(contr. 'tshiaiv')
npua chwv chwv ntoo The pig scrapes against the tree.
sib chwv Very close together, rubbing against one another (cf. 'sib ti').
2. chwv
chwv chwv thawj Won't talk, refuses to answer.

D

1. da To immerse, submerge (cf. 'raus,' 'tsaug').
da dej To immerse (oneself) in water, take a bath.
2. da To roll over (cf. 'phov,' 'nti').
da mus da los To roll back and forth on the ground
(as a person with delerium or spasm or in
sleep).

1. dab A spirit, a demon (tus) cf. 'neeb'
ua dab To do spirit rites.
laig dab To set aside food for the spirits, offer
food to the spirits.
txi dab To offer to the spirits.
dab nyeg 'Tame' household spirits.
dab qus 'Wild' jungle spirits.
pej kum dab qus Wild jungle spirits, all others than
the 'dab nyeg.'

The 'tame' or household spirits are these:

- ntuj dab (or) ncej dab The greatest of the household
spirits. The one who rules and protects the
whole family. Once in three years an adult
female pig that has had young is sacrificed
for this spirit. This spirit is said to
reside in the 'ncej' or main supporting house
pillar nearest the fire.
- dab txwvkoob (or) dab neeb These spirits of the
ancestors are also said to reside in the
pillars of the house.
- dab xwmkab (tus) The spirits of wealth and possessions.
These are represented by a paper on the wall
of the uphill side. These spirits also protect
the household. At new year one large male
pig is killed and offered to the 'xwmkab.'
- dab roog The spirit of the door. This spirit
looks after the domestic animals and fowl.
This spirit is particularly cared for by
the woman of the house. A small gourd or
similar articles dedicated to this spirit
are kept in the bedroom. The spirit guards
the door on the downhill side of the house
(qhov rooj tag) which is always the door for
spirit rites and that by which spirits enter.
One young female pig a year is offered to the
'dab roog.'
- dab cub (or) dab qhovcub The spirit of the fire-
place or of the cooking fire. Sometimes
incense is offered to this spirit but chickens
or animals are never sacrificed for it.
- dab qhovtxos Spirit of the fireplace under the
cauldron for boiling pig food. This spirit
is also sometimes offered incense but never
chicken or animal sacrifice.

The 'wild' spirits, or spirits of the jungle, etc. often
have special names.

dab ntxwg nyoog (sometimes said 'ntxwg nyug') The
spirit 'king.' The greatest of the spirits.
nyuj vaj The 'cow king.' Another powerful spirit
but most persons say it is not as powerful
as 'ntxwg nyoog.'

dab ntxaug A powerful spirit greatly feared. It
has certain places of abode and if troubled
it may cause the death of whole families.
Plagues or epidemics are often blamed on this
spirit.

dab theeb kawg Name of another certain spirit.
poj ntxoog A female jungle spirit greatly feared.
She rides a tiger and her father was supposed
to have been a tiger. To deceive her and
protect against her the Hmong sometimes put
twisted rings on their necks, ankles, etc.
dab nruab ntug Spirit of the heavens.

fiv dab (or) fiv rau dab A promise made to the
spirits if they will help (as in sickness, etc.)
(cf. 'fiv yeem').

dab qhuas The spirit worshipping apparatus in the
home.

teev dab The whole system of offerings, etc. for
entreating the help of the spirits, entreaty
or worship of spirits.

dab tai The name of a spirit who is supposed to
have helped the Hmong when they crossed the water
coming from China. This spirit is served by
men only.

ua nyuj dab (cf. 'nyuj' also see 'nyuj vaj' above).

txheev dab (C) To invite the spirits, call the
spirits to come.

raug dab To meet some misfortune at the hands of
a bad spirit.

dab yob tsov los tom The spirits have sent a tiger
to come and bite someone.

coj dab neem (cf. 'neem').

2. dab A trough, a hollowed out length of log, etc. (lub).

dab npua A trough for pig food.

dab dej A trough for holding water.

dab nees A horse feeding trough.

dab zaub A trough for putting vegetable greens in.

3. dab

dab ntub Drowsiness, sleepiness.

gaug dab ntub Very drowsy, very sleepy, dopey with
sleep.

ncaws ncaws dab ntub To doze, to nod the head in
sleep, bend over in sleep.

ua dab ntub To sleep well (also 'ua dab loog').

4. dab
dab ros Funny.
tuaj dab ros Funny, laughable, to laugh.
lus tuaj dab ros A joke, funny saying.
5. dab
dab tuag Poor, shoddy, careless.
dab tuag li Shoddily, carelessly, ragged, etc.
ua dab ua tuag To do carelessly, do poorly and
without concern.
6. dab
dabtsi What? anything.
yog dabtsi? What is it?
Koj hais dabtsi? What did you say?
Tsis muaj dabtsi. (I) have nothing. Haven't anything.
Koj muaj dabtsi? What do you have?
Koj muaj dabtsi tsis muaj? Have you anything or not?
Koj ua dabtsi? What are you doing?
7. dab
dab tshos Embroidered patch on the back of a Hmong
woman's collar. Many kinds of 'dab tshos'
cf. 'tsho.'
8. dab
(a) dab neeg Folklore, tradition, story, legend.
(b) lus dab neeg Folklore, tradition, story, legend.
9. dab
dab tub nkeeg Fever and chills, malaria.
ua dab tub nkeeg To have fever and chills, have malaria.
10. dab
caj dab The neck.
11. dab
dab teg The wrist.
12. dab
dab taws The ankle.
13. dab Used in combination for referring to certain
relatives. (see APPENDIX 10).
dab laug Mother's brothers.
yawm dab Wife's brothers.
yaum dab Male cousins of a different surname as
called by a woman.
1. dag To lie, to cheat, falsehood.
(a) hais dag To lie, speak falsehood.
(b) hais lus dag To lie, speak falsehood.
txhobtxwm dag xwb Intentionally deceived (him),
that's all.

2. dag To be idle.
nyob dag To be idle, hand around doing nothing.
1. daj Yellow.
daj daj li Quite yellow.
daj rhuv Very bright yellow.
daj vog Speckled yellow.
daj lis Slightly yellow.
daj tawv A species of large tree with yellow
bark and sap.
taub dag (t.c.) (lub) A pumpkin.
2. daj A double arm's length, a measurement of length.
rau daj Six lengths from fingertip to fingertip
with arms spread.
ib dag (t.c.) One such double arm's length.
ib txhais dag Half such a measurement, i.e. one arm's
length from the center of the chest to the end
of the outstretched arm and fingers.
- dam To be broken in two, broken off.
dam ceg The (tree) branch has broken off (this
word is used most often in scolding or
cursing, thus-).
koj yuav dam ces You will break your leg.
cf. the more ordinary word 'lov.'
1. dav A hawk (tus) a hawk-like bird.
ib tug dav One hawk.
tus dav noj twm A buzzard (buffalo-eating bird).
dav hlau (tus) An airplane (iron hawk) cf. 'nkoj cua.'
2. dav Wide, broad, expansive.
qhov dav Width.
siab dav Generous, gracious, kind.
kev dav Wide road.
3. dav Lonely, cheerless (of a house, etc.)
lub tsev dav dav li A cheerless house, lonely house
with few inhabitants. contr. 'sov.'
- dai To hang, to hang up.
dai ntawm phab ntsa To hang it on the wall.
dai tuag To die by hanging.
dai vias Hanging up (swinging from one point).
muab ntsia dai vias To hang up, crucify, hang on
nails.
hnuv dai npoo ncuv Sunset, sun hanging on the horizon.
muab dai To put the corpse on the shelf against
the wall at a funeral ceremony.
nyiaj dai Decorative silver ornaments hung on the
apparel.

1. daig To be caught, hooked up on, clogged, stopped up.
daig ntoo Caught in the tree.
daig kub Caught by the horns.
2. daig t.c. from 'daim,' cf. 'daim.'
- daim Clf. for sheets, pages, flat expanses of surface.
daim ntawv Sheet of paper.
ib daig ntawv One sheet of paper (t.c.)
daim teb A field.
ib daig teb One field (t.c.).
- dais A bear (tus) (Many species and varieties indicated
by qualifying words.)
dais dev The honey bear.
dais nees The black bear.
- daiv Large species of bumble bee. A large insect with
red head and black bee-shaped body. It makes
no honey but the grubs are eaten and considered
a delicacy. The nests are found on the ground
or under logs. The 'daiv' has a powerful
and dangerous sting. (cf. 'muv').
- daub A species of bird.
puj daub A species of bird.
- daug To hatch.
qe daug The egg hatched, eggs hatch (contr. 'qauj').
- dauj Mallet, pounder (tus).
dauj cog The pounding end of a foot rice-mill,
the pestle end.
dauj ncuav (tus) The mallet used in making pounded
glutinous rice cakes.
- daum To hop up a vertical surface.
daum ntoo To hop up a tree (as a bird, etc.)
1. daus To scoop up, dip out (cf. 'hais').
Daus los rau peb noj. Scoop some out for us to eat.
2. daus
daus xib daus npu Snow (n.)
los daus xib daus npu To snow, snow falling.
3. daus
laub zeb daus cf. 'laub.'
- dauv To lower, to drop (in certain contexts), to droop.
dauv tes To drop the arms to one's side.
dauv muag To drop the eyes, look at the ground
as when shy or ashamed.
dauv tw qaib cf. 'nplej' and 'pobkws.'

- daw Salty, tasting of salt (contr. 'tsuag').
daw daw ntsev Very salty.
1. dawb White, clean.
dawb dawb li Very white.
dawb dawb tshiab tshiab White and new.
dawb paug Perfectly white.
(a) dawb tib paug Very white, perfectly white.
(b) dawb qos paug Very white, perfectly white.
dawb rhwb Very white, extremely white.
dawb vog Speckled white, mottled white.
dawb lias Not very white, off white.
2. dawb Morally clean and upright.
siab dawb dawb A clean heart, morally pure heart.
3. dawb Free, freely, without charge.
pub dawb dawb li To give without charge, to give free.
4. dawb Unoccupied, idle.
nyob dawb nyob do To be idle, to live without
doing any work.
5. dawb
xovdawb (cf. 'xov').
6. dawb
ua neeb muag dawb A certain form of spirit exorcism
calling upon a greater spirit to deliver from
a lesser spirit.
7. dawb Finished.
(a) dawb lawm Finished.
(b) hle lawm Finished.
(c) khauv lawm Finished.
(d) tag lawm Finished.
- dawg
sib dawg cuam To quarrel, scold each other.
1. dawj To gouge out, to forcibly pry or scoop out.
muab lub pobzeb dawj los Dig out the stone, take
the stone away.
dawj qhovmuag To gouge out the eye.
dawj qhovrooj To pry open the door.
2. dawj Final completive particle used in derision.
niag neeg dawj The big fool.
1. dawm To stumble, to cause to stumble.
Nws dawm ntawm kev lawm He stumbled on the way.

2. dawm A mountain pass, high valley, wind gap on top of a ridge, low place between two peaks. (lub)
dawm saj A gap, a pass (as above).
3. dawm A crotch (lub).
dawm ntoo Crotch in a tree.
dawm pobzeb A crotch in a stone.
dawm hmas Crotch in a vine.
dawm tes Crotch between the thumb and the rest of the hand.
1. daws To untie, release, unfetter, set free.
daws txoj hlua Untie the rope.
daws tus nees mus Let the horse go free.
2. daws To forgive, to release from obligation.
daws lub txim To forgive sin, release from guilt.
3. daws To name, to give a name.
daws npe To name, give a name (cf. 'tis,' 'hu').
4. daws To give birth (human).
daws cev To give birth, bear a child (cf. 'tu').
5. daws
(a) mus daws duam To walk with big steps.
(b) mus duj duam To walk with big steps.
6. daws p.v.int. in combination with 'txhaws'
tawm txhaws daws Many emerging all at once, tumbling out.
1. de To pluck, to pinch.
de zaub To pinch off leafy vegetables.
de nrho To pinch sharply, pinch so as to hurt.
2. de
gaug doj gaug de Unsteady, reeling from side to side.
- deb Distant, distance.
deb deb li Far away, very distant.
qhov deb Distance.
nyob nrug deb Separated far off.
deb li cas? How far?
- deg t.c. from 'dej' cf. 'dej'

- dej Water (clf. 'tus' for streams and watercourses).
tus dej The stream, the river.
lub hav dej A gully or river valley.
tus menyuum dej The small stream.
dej tsaws tsag Rapids, waterfall.
(a) lub qhov dej A water spring.
(b) qhov dej txhawv A water spring.
qhov dej saus Place where water sinks or disappears into the ground.
havv dej Upstream, river or stream source (lub), in the water.
nram qab deg Downstream
dej dag Yellow muddy water, high water.
dej dag nyab Flood, flooding water.
dej hlob High water.
dej ntas Small waves of water (contr. 'twv').
ua luam dej To swim.
tus niag dej A large river.
lub havv dej The source of a river or stream.
dej tsaws ntxhee Swift and turbulent water.
dej txiag Cold water.
dej ntshiab Clear fresh water.
dej huv Pure water, clean and drinkable.
dej sov Warm water.
dej kub Hot water.
dej sia Boiled water.
(a) dej sov so Lukewarm water.
(b) dej ntem ntawv Lukewarm water.
muab dej nchuav Pour away the water, throw water away.
hliv dej To pour water.
dej vuab Water flows around an obstruction.
(a) tav dej A dam, to dam water.
(b) tauv dej A dam, to dam water.
(c) xov dej A dam, to dam water.
dej xiv Water murmurs before it boils.
cug dej los Water seeps in.
dej cog A rice pounding mill run by water power.
nruab deg On the sea, in the midst of the water.
nkoj deg A boat (cf. 'hemcav').
kwj deg A gully (wet only after a rain).
(a) pliag deg A small clam, also the piece of shell, etc. on which opium is rolled in preparation for smoking.
(b) piag deg A small clam, also the piece of shell, etc. on which opium is rolled in preparation for smoking.
1. dev Dog (tus) (cf. 'aub').
dev hnyo A long haired dog.
dev kuas A kind of varicolored dog.
dev tawb Dog scratching.
dev tsem Dog barking. (The sound of barking is described as 'nkhoob nkhoob').
txhaub dev To send a dog after someone or something, to 'sic' a dog.

2. dev Pertaining to dogs.
 hais lus dev To speak filthy language, 'dog'
 language.
 tibneeg dev A filthy and immoral person, a 'dog.'
 dev thawj tswv A dog that knows not its master,
 one that wanders about seeking food from
 one and all. Also used fig. of persons in
 serious scolding and cursing.
3. dev
 dev mub (tus) The flea, fleas.
4. dev
 dais dev (tus) The honey bear.
1. deev Illicit sexual relations.
 deev hluas nkauj Extra-marital relations with
 a young woman.
 deev hluas nraug Extra-marital relations with
 a young man.
 (These terms are also used loosely of visiting
 among young people since sex relations might
 or might not follow.)
2. deev To comfort.
 deev siab To comfort, encourage the heart (cf. 'nplij').
- di Lip, lips.
 di ncauj The lips.
1. dib Cucumber, cucumber-like melon (lub).
 dib pag (lub) A type of melon tasting something
 like a cucumber.
2. dib To entice, to bait.
 qaib dib A chicken used to draw others into a
 trap.
1. dig Blind, to be blind.
 dig muag Blind, blinded eyes.
 neeg dig muag A blind person (tus).
2. dig To pick, probe, dig at.
 dig av To shovel up earth.
 dig ntxeev hlo To flick over, to turn something
 over (as with a finger or a stick).
 dig kiav txhab To pick off a scab.
 dig hniav To pick the teeth.
 dig pobntseg To pick or probe in the ear.
3. dig Used in combination with 'dog.'
 ua dog ua dig To do sloppily, to do carelessly.

- dim To release, to be released, escape, be freed, be saved.
 dim lawm Released, saved.
 tso dim To set free, to release.
 dim pa To release air pressure.
 dim plaws Freed suddenly, escaped.
 dim plhuav khoom haujlwm Escape from work, freed
 from work and responsibility.
- dis Gruel.
 Kua dis Rice gruel.
- diab A species of bird (tus).
- diaj To push and pull back and forth, make something
 move backward and forward.
 diaj zeb To push and pull the handle turning a
 millstone, to grind at the stone mill.
 Txhob diaj diaj qhovrooj. Don't keep pushing and
 pulling the door.
- diam p.v.int. conveying the idea "really" or, "as many
 as that," "as much as that."
 Ua tau diam. (He) can really do it (well)!
 Qab diam mog. Really tasty!
 Tsib tug diam Five! (as many as that!)
- dias
 dias taubhau Headache, head hurts.
1. diav Spoon, spoon-like (rab).
 ib rab diav One spoon.
 diav nyiaj Silver spoon.
 diav hmuav Fork (lit. 'spear spoon').
2. diav Clf. for spoonfuls.
 ib dia mov One spoonful of rice (t.c.)
 rau diav tshuaj Six spoonfuls of medicine.
1. do To stir, to mix (as powder into liquid, etc.) cf. 'tov'
 do tshuaj To mix up medicine.
2. do Bald, smoothe and vacant.
 do do hau Bald headed.
 qhovmuag do Expressionless roving eyes of a sick
 person.
- dob To pull up by the roots.
 dob nroj To pull weeds.
 dob plaub To pull out a hair, pluck hair.
- dog Used in combination with 'dig.'
 ua dog ua dig To do sloppily, to do carelessly.

- doj
gaug doj gaug de Unsteady, reeling from side to side.
1. dos Measure of width representing the distance between thumb and extended middle finger.
 2. dos Small onion, leek (lub).
 1. dov To roll along, roll something along (contr. 'ntog').
dov toj To roll down the hill.
 2. dov In combination with 'nplaig' pertaining to difficulty of speech.
dov dov nplaig Difficult to say.
hais lus dov nplaig To utter words hard to enunciate.
 1. doog Tanned, sunburned, pertaining to sunburn.
 2. doog Of blood congealed in the tissues.
doog ntshav A blood bruise under the skin "black and blue."
ntshav doog lawm Of blood confined in the tissues as in strangulation.
 3. doog Dark red color.
liab doog doog Very dark red, color of congealed blood.
- doom
muv doom Large species of edible bee (tus).
1. du Smooth, level.
(a) du du li Very smooth.
(b) du lug Very smooth.
 2. du Clear of all extraneous matter as a clean table or clear ground.
1. dub Black
dub dub li Very black.
(a) dub txig Perfectly black.
(b) dub nciab Perfectly black.
siab dub txig A 'black' heart, evil heart, unmerciful.
dub lias Not very black.
 2. dub
qia dub Selfish.
 3. dub
cua daj cua dub A bad wind, storm.
- duj
(a) mus duj duam To walk with big steps.
(b) mus daws duam To walk with big steps.

1. dua Again, another, to repeat, used to indicate similar action on another occasion past or present.
ua dua To do again.
ua dua lawm To have done before.
yuav ua dua Will do again.
tsis tau ua dua Haven't done before.
dua ib zaug A second time.
ua dua ib zaug To do a second time.
yug dua tshiab To be born again.
tsis tau hnov dua Have not heard before.
dua ib hnuv Another day.
 2. dua To pass on, to go (cf. 'mus').
dua tim lawv lawm Gone on over to them across the valley.
Dua twg lawm? Where has (he, it) gone?
Dua hauv dej lawm Gone into the water.
sijhawm dua lawm Too late, the time has passed.
 3. dua To surpass, more than, better than.
zoo dua Better than.
loj dua Bigger than.
dua ntais 'Much better.'
loj dua ntais Much bigger.
loj dua ntais huvsu Much bigger than all others.
ntseeg dua To really believe.
hlob dua tej Greater than others.
 4. dua To tear, to rip (intentionally) (contr. 'ntuag').
Torn by something.
Muab dua pov tseg. Tear it up and get rid of it.
(a) pos khawb Torn by a thorn.
(b) pos dua Torn by a thorn.
dua rhe lawm Torn up, completely torn apart.
 5. dua Whether or not, makes no difference (cf. 'xijpeem').
Hlub kuj tsis dua, tsis hluv kuj tsis dua. It makes no difference whether he looks after me or not.
Tsis dua ntawm koj It's up to you. Do as you will.
 6. dua
ncab dua ntsag Obstinate.
1. duab Shadow (tus).
tus duab The shadow.
(a) duab ntxoov Shadow, shade.
(b) ntxoov duab Shadow, shade.
 2. duab Ray, light or sunbeam.
duab tshav ntuj A sunbeam, ray of sunlight.
- duaj Peach (lub).
txiv duaj Peach.

duam Big steps.

- (a) mus duj duam To walk with big steps.
 (b) mus daws duam To walk with big steps.

1. duas The notch made in a tree when it is being felled (lub).
 duas ntoo Notch made in a tree for felling.
2. duas
 duas yuaj xyoob Bamboo sheath, the thin tough sheath around a joint of bamboo.
1. duav A shovel, spatula, paddle (rab).
 rab duav do mov Small wooden paddle used to stir cooked rice.
 duav phuaj An oar (rab).
2. duav The region of the lower back or waist (lub).
 mob duav Pain in the back.
 nruab duav The region of the waist (lub).
 ncab duav To stretch oneself, stretch the body erect.
 tiag duav A pad tied at the back of the waist for carrying water buckets, etc.
 duav siv A Hmong man's sash (txoj).
3. duav
 (a) duav pus The shoulder blades.
 (b) nplooj pus The shoulder blades.
4. duav Term used in putting on a roof.
 duav ruv tsev To put on the roofing leaves, etc. over the ridge pole.
- dwb A man's given name, a name given to men.

DH

- dhas To shell, separate the kernels from the cob.
 dhas pobkws To shell corn, separate Indian corn kernels from the cob.
- dhau Through, to pass through, beyond.
 mus dhau lawm Has gone through, beyond the mark.
 dhau ib hnuab After one day, having passed through one day.
 lig dhau lawm Too late, late beyond the mark.
 dhau plaws Through, has gone or come through.
 loj dhau Too big, big beyond the measure.
 Tus mob dhau tug li tiag. The epidemic keeps on spreading. (The sickness passes on from one to another).
- dhawv p.v.int. used with 'dhev' cf. 'dhev.'
 quaj nqus ntswg dhawv dhev To cry bitterly.
- dhev p.v.int.
 (a) quaj dhuj dhev To cry a little bit.
 (b) quaj dhev To cry a little bit.
 luag nrov dhev To laugh loudly.
 nrov dhev Loud.
 sib xyaws dhev To be mixed up together (cf. mixed rice and vegetables).
- dhees To limp, of a limping gait.
 mus ib dhees ib dhees To limp along, of an unsteady gait due to injury, pain, etc.
- dheev p.v.int. indicating suddenness.
 tsim dheev los To wake up suddenly.
 (a) nco dheev To suddenly remember.
 (b) nco dhuj dheev To suddenly remember.
 (a) ras dheev To be startled, suddenly surprised.
 (b) ras pes dheev To be startled, suddenly surprised.
 nco dheev tsos Suddenly remembered something.
 siab ras dheev To suddenly awake to something.
 Also used with the following verbs:
 saib, pom, hnov, xav, paub, txhais
1. dhia To jump, skip, gallop.
 dhia ib plhaw To make one leap, leap up, one jump.
 dhia ib caws qia sawv ntsug With one leap (he) stood up.
 dhia ib tsaug nrov ntwg mus Noisily ran away in a crowd together.
 (a) dhia paj paws To jump, to leap.
 (b) dhia ntsos To jump, to leap.
2. dhia To throb, to beat (used of heartbeat).

- dhos To fit together, to fit (cf. 'txuas').
 sib dhos Fitting close together (although not
 actually connected), as in a wood joint,
 boards fitting, etc.
 dhos kuv siab According to my wish, agrees with
 my heart's desire (cf. 'raug,' 'hum').
- dhuuj P.v.int. Used in connection with other p.v.
 intensives.
 quaj dhuuj dhev To cry a little bit.
 nco dhuuj dheev To suddenly remember.
- dhuas To eat ravenously (of animals).
 npua dhuas dhuas The pig is eating ravenously.
- dhuav Indicating action carried to the place of being
 tired of it, thoroughly and beyond measure.
 caij tshab dhuav lawm Tire of riding in cars.
 so dhuav Rested to full satisfaction.
 (a) dhuav siab Don't like it.
 (b) siab tsis nyiam Don't like it.

F

- fa An adulteress (tus).
 nkauj fa (tus) An adulteress, one who runs away
 from her husband and prefers another.
1. fab Weedy, overgrown (cf. 'ntxhos').
 hav fab (lub) A weedy overgrown valley.
 kev fab fab li An overgrown trail.
 2. fab A division, a section, clf. for sections, divisions.
 hais ob fab lus Double-tongued, speaking in two
 different ways.
 plaub fab Having four sections, the 'four points' of
 the compass, four corners of the earth.
 xwmfab (C) Square, four sided.
 3. fab To turn over (as a page, etc.) (C) cf. 'ntxeev.'
 4. fab
 fab thiaj To fall backward.
 5. fab
 tsis liab fab Don't like.
 6. fab To be upset, distressed, confused.
 siab fab Heart upset, confused, mind not clear.
 7. fab
 phob fab All the work of moving, making new fields,
 building a new house, etc.
 8. fab
 mob fab Of a fit or coma after eating something
 that doesn't agree.
 9. fab
 (a) thob fab The foundation beams of a house.
 (b) tim cum The foundation beams of a house.
 10. fab (fab fo)
 ntxuav yias fab fo To clean the pan out all around.
1. faj To be on the alert, careful, wary of, watchful.
 ceebfaj Careful, watchful, on the alert.
 faj mob faj tuag. To be wary of sickness and death.
 2. faj
 fajsuab Haze.
 3. faj
 (a) loj faj Prison, jail.
 (b) tsev loj faj Prison, jail (lub).

4. faj
 (a) mob faj Carbuncle.
 (b) mob npuag faj Carbuncle.
5. faj
 lawj faj Sulphur.
6. faj
 nees faj kav A yellow horse (C).
7. faj
 (a) tamfaj Probably (C).
 (b) kwvlam Probably.
8. faj
 fajtim Emperor (C) (cf. 'huabtais')
9. faj
 fajkhum, hmab fajkhum (txoj) A kind of jungle vine that lives on trees and gradually strangles them. It creaks noisily as soon as it is cut and it therefore is used metaphorically of liars.
 Koj taug ceg fajkhum You're telling tall tales, lying.
 (You are following the branches of the 'fajkhum'
 NOTE: This is also sometimes spelled 'fajkhaum')
10. faj Clf. for one of a couplet.
 ib faj One of a pair, half of a rhyme.
11. faj
 mob muas faj Sickness with pain all over, no fever.
12. faj
 fajlem (C) (see below)
 ntawv fajlem Book of astrology, book used to foretell lucky and unlucky years, sickness and calamity etc., especially Chinese books so used but also of any book or document used in foretelling.
1. fam Of things blinding the eyes.
 fam fam qhovmuag (so bright it...) blinds the eyes.
2. fam
 fam tawb Needlework basket (lub).
3. fam
 (a) tus niam txam fam The woman responsible for cooking rice at a funeral.
 (b) tus niam fam txam The woman responsible for cooking rice at a funeral.
1. fav To turn around (C).
 fav xeeb To turn against, rebel, change heart (C)
 (cf. 'ntxeev siab').

2. fav
 saib tsis fav To see indistinctly.
- faib To divide, divide off, divide into parts.
 faib ua ob co Divide into two parts.
 Faib ib tug rau kuv. Give (divide off) one to me.
 Muab faib rau sawvdaws noj. Divide it up for everyone to eat.
- faij
 lub tsib faij A type of small bottle.
- faiv
 faiv fuaj (lub) A flashlight (T).
 nta faiv fuaj To light a flashlight.
 faiv fuaj cig The flashlight is on.
 txo faiv fuaj To put out the flashlight.
 roj faiv fuaj Flashlight batteries (lub).
- faus To turn over the earth, to cultivate, to turn the weeds and sod over and expose the fresh earth (cf. 'voob').
 faus teb To cultivate the fields, prepare fields for planting.
- fawb To search for something amid a mass of other things, e.g. amid trash or leaves on the ground or in a stack of grain, etc. (cf. 'tshawb').
- fem
 ua fem feeb To talk in one's sleep.
- fee To turn away from.
 fee rau nws Turned from him, turned face from him.
 fee plhu To turn the face, turn the cheek.
1. feeb To distinguish, discern, divide (C).
 feeb meej To distinguish clearly, discern clearly.
 feeb tsis meej Can't distinguish clearly, confused.
 siab feeb pes tsia Confused.
 (a) tsis feeb tsis fwm Confused, not clearheaded, drunken.
 (b) cis feeb cis fwm Confused, not clearheaded, drunken.
2. feeb Fainted, unconscious (C).
 feeb lawm Fainted, unconscious.
3. feeb
 ua fem feeb To talk in one's sleep.
1. feem A part, a portion (C).
 kuv li feem My portion.
 pub kuv ib feem To give me a portion.

2. feem
ua feem lawm To disappear.
- fi To send, to send something to someone (cf. 'xa').
fi xov To send a message (cf. 'xa xov').
tus fi xov A messenger.
fi mus rau lawv Send it to them.
1. fim To be acquainted with a person, to have met.
tsis tau sib fim (we) haven't yet met, not
acquainted with (him or her).
2. fim Must, certainly, concerning certainty.
Kuv fim yuav ua. I certainly must do it. I
certainly will do it.
Tsis ntev fim yuav txog. We certainly will be
there before long.
Kuv tsis fim hais li cas. I wasn't certain what
to say. I didn't care to say anything. (For
lack of evidence, would do no good, etc.)
Kuv tsis fim ua li cas. I wasn't certain what to do.
Didn't know what to do.
3. fim To ignore.
tsis fim kuv Ignores me.
4. fim To interfere in the affairs of others (cf. 'txuam').
- fiv To make a request for aid with the promise of future
pay.
(a) fiv rau dab To request of the spirits with
promise of suitable sacrifice at a future date.
(b) fiv dab To request of the spirits with promise
of suitable sacrifice at a future date.
fiv yeem Promise of offering to the spirits later.
(cf. 'txi dab,' contr. 'pauj yeem').
- fiab One one-hundredth of an ounce, unit of weight.
- fiav To push something and set it in motion swinging like
a pendulum or swing (cf. 'yoj').
- fo
ntxuav yias fab fo Clean the pan out all around.
- fob To compress with the hands.
fob mov To compress and pack cooked rice together
with the hands as done by the Lao to make it
more solid and easier to handle in eating.
- fos To be covered up out of sight.
fos ntais Covered up and out of sight.
Koj yuav fos. You will die. (be buried) (an
expression used in cursing).

1. foob To seal something shut (C), sew up the seam of
a jacket.
foob lub qhovntxa To seal the grave or tomb.
2. foob
foobxab (lub) A windbox used as a bellows to pump
air for the fire in forging metal (cf. 'lwj') (C)
3. foob
sab foob To have a cold (C) (cf. 'khaub thuas').
4. foob
foob pob (lub) A bomb (C) (sometimes pronounced
'hoob pob').
foob pob tawg The bomb exploded.
- fooj To accuse (T).
1. foom To fix (as a judgment), seal the fate whether for
good or for evil. (cf. 'tsawm') (C).
Ob leeg sib foom. The two set a curse on each other.
2. foom A curse (lub).
- fuab
fuabtais Alternate spelling for 'huabtais' cf.
'huabtais'
- fuaaj
faiv fuaaj (lub) A flashlight (T) cf. 'faiv.'
1. fwm Clf. for sets, suits, etc. e.g. A set of horse
harness.
2. fwm
cis feeb cis fwm cf. 'feeb.'
- fwv
fwv khawv (lub) A natural gateway or pass through
the jungle or landscape where any wild game
will be forced to pass by reason of the
natural configuration.

G

- gig The sound of tigers fighting.
Tsov tom gig gog gig gog. The tigers are fighting
and making a noise of growling 'gig gog.'
- gog The sound of tigers fighting.
Tsov tom gig gog gig gog. The tigers are fighting
and making a noise of growling 'gig gog.'
- gus A goose (tus).

H

- ha t.c. from 'hav,' (cf. 'hav').
- hab Stupid, dazed, confused.
hab lawm Stupid, dazed, confused.
Nws nyob ib tug hab nuv tseg. He was confused, dazed.
(because of amazement and apprehension)
'hab nuv tseg' (cf. 'yoob zog tseg' and
'ruaj zog tseg').
1. haj Yet, still.
Nws haj hais dua. He still said more. He said again.
He spoke further saying...
2. haj
haj yam Still more, more so, comparative degree.
(a) haj yam zoo dua Still better than (cf. 'keem').
(b) keem zoo dua Still better than.
(c) haj yam keem zoo Still better than.
Nws tseem haj yam yuav... Much more likely will
he...
3. haj
haj tseem Still in process of doing.
haj tseem noj mov Is still eating.
haj tseem ua Still doing.

4. haj
tsheej haj Industrious, energetic (C).
1. ham To weld, to solder.
ham thawj To solder, to solder together.
ham hlau To weld iron or steel.
2. ham
ham cia To keep a person confined, to lock someone
up in one place.
1. hav A valley, a broad expanse, (lub) t.c.
hav dej A river valley (lub).
hav zoov The jungle.
hav fab An overgrown grassy valley.
hav cua The atmosphere.
hav huab An expanse of clouds.
hav pos A valley of thorns, a large area of thorn
bushes.
txhoj hav A shallow valley.
(a) lub kwj ha A valley.
(b) lub hav A valley.
lub hav zawj An enclosed valley.
lub vos hav A broad level valley.
2. hav An introductory exclamatory particle.
Hav, lwm hnuv? What, in a day or so?
1. hais To speak, to say.
hais lus To speak words, to speak.
hais tias... Spoke saying...
hais nkauj Speak songs, i.e. to sing.
(more commonly, to sing is 'hu nkauj').
hais kwv txhiaj To serenade, to sing ballads
(cf. 'kwv txhiaj').
hais quj qees To speak slowly and steadily.
hais nrawm nrawm li To speak very quickly.
hais lus sis To speak with an accent, speak not
clearly.
(a) hais dag To lie, to deceive.
(b) hais nkaub To lie, to deceive.
hais tshawv tshawv To speak roughly, raucously,
impolitely.
hais lus mos mos To speak kindly, courteously.
hais qees To keep on speaking even when told to stop.
hais tsuag las To speak unconvincingly, speak
without force or conviction.
hais ceev nrooj To speak with certainty and con-
viction, speak convincingly, forcefully.
hais lus plov meej To speak openly, face to face.
hais tuag nthi To speak to the finish, finished,
the matter settled, finalized.
hais kiag To say definitely, decide.
hais ob fab lus Double tongued, speak in two ways.

hais lus plhov xem Round-about talk, indirect speech,
not coming to grips with a subject.
hais lus dov nplaig To speak difficult words hard
to pronounce.
hais ua ngaj ua ngug Everyone talking about something
at the same time.
hais lus plhob phij To speak worthless words.
hais lus plij ploj plij ploj Queer sounding language,
language like the sound of bamboo bursting.
hais kom nto ntsis Tell it to the finish, carry the
matter to a conclusion.
hais lus siab lawv To speak words despising them.
hais lus tuam mom lawv Always cursing them, can't
see them without cursing and scolding them.
hais nraum caj qwb To speak "behind one's back."
hais lus ntog nraws To speak peculiar sounds, as
of someone speaking a foreign language.

2. hais To dip out (cf. 'ce').
hais dej To dip water.
hais mov To dip or scoop rice out of a container,
to serve rice for eating.
hais nkoj To row a boat.
1. haiv Of grain or corn beaten down by wind or rain and
hence leaning over.
2. haiv To push aside with the hand.
haiv nroj To push foliage or weeds apart with the
hand as in making one's way along an over-
grown trail or in preparation for cutting
it at the base (cf. 'phuab').
3. haiv Referring to those of another surname.
haiv Hmoob All Hmong of another surname.
haiv neeg Men of another surname.
sawvdaws haiv neeg All people, everybody.
1. hau To boil something in water or in liquid (contr.
'rhaub').
hau zaub To boil vegetables, cook vegetables.
2. hau A lid, a cover (lub).
3. hau Head, the head (lub).
lub taubhau The head, head.
plaubhau Hair of the head (txoj).
nyo hau To bow the head.
ncaws hau To nod the head.
tig taubhau To turn the head around.
co taubhau To wag the head.
hau pliaj The forehead.
hau xaws The fontanelle on the head of a young child.
do do hau Baldheaded, bald.
dawb hau nrig caug White-headed, aged, hoary headed.
lub hau roob The head of the mountain, mountain top.

4. hau The leader, head person (tus).
tus hau zos The headman of a village.
tus hau rog The leader of the group that circles
the house in mock battle at a funeral (cf. 'tuag').
5. hau
nyob ua ib hau Together in one place.
- haub To lead astray (cf. 'toov,' 'ntxias').
Lawv haub kuv li menyuum nrog lawv mus. They led my
children away with them.
Leej twg haub toov koj? Who has led you astray?
1. hauj To mix several things together. (cf. 'xyaw').
To mix things up.
2. hauj
haujlwm Work, especially domestic work, chores.
ua haujlwm To do domestic work, to work (cf. 'ua num').
lauj haujlwm zias cia To put work aside.
3. hauj
(a) haujsam (tus) A Buddhist priest (C).
(b) hujsam (tus) A Buddhist priest (C).
4. hauj
(a) hauj yum Gunpowder (C).
(b) huj yum Gunpowder (C).
5. hauj
yam hauj ham xwm Things, business (C).
- haum (cf. 'koob haum' also cf. 'hum').
- haus To drink.
haus dej To drink water.
haus nrov hlavv To drink noisily.
haus hujsim To drink moderately (of intoxicants).
haus hlo To drink right away, drink immediately.
1. hauv Within, in, inside.
nyob hauv tsev In the house, at home.
nyob hauv teb In the fields, at the fields.
2. hauv
hauv qab Underneath.
(a) hauv lub qab rooj Under the table.
(b) hauv qab rooj Under the table.
hauv roob The foot of the mountain.
ntog rau hauv pem teb Fell upon the ground, stumbled
to the earth.
hauv ntuj ntsa ntsa The dawn just before the sun
rises (the 'underside' of the heavens alight).

- 3 hauv
 hauvpaus (lub) Stump, base, basis, root, origin.
 hauvpaus ntoo Tree stump.
 hauvpaus hniav Root of a tooth.
 hauvpaus ntawv Writing, written letters.
 lub hauv dej The source of a river or stream.
 tus niam hauvpaus cos The woman in charge of pounding
 rice for a funeral feast.
 hauv dej Upstream.
4. hauv
 hauvcaug Knees, the knee.
 (a) qhau hauvcaug To kneel.
 (b) txhos hauvcaug To kneel.
5. hauv
 thooj siab hum hauv One in heart, in harmony and
 in fellowship.
6. hauv
 hauv plag The rear wall of the Hmong house, the uphill
 wall of the house.
 nyob ntawm hauv plag On the rear wall.
7. hauv
 cov ua hauv qhua Those relatives who bring rice,
 paper money, etc. as gifts for the dead on
 the day before killing animals and burial.
8. hauv
 zaub ntsuab tiav hauv lawm The vegetables have formed
 clumps and are ready for picking.
9. hauv
 lub hauv roob Mountain.
- haw
 (a) haw haw quav Much defecating, of a person
 having to relieve the bowels frequently.
 (b) haw quav li Much defecating, of a person
 having to relieve the bowels frequently.
1. hawb To purr.
 hawb pob Of an animal purring.
2. hawb Hoarse, hoarseness of speech, to speak indistinctly.
 hais lus hawb To speak with hoarseness.
3. hawb
 neeg tsis tshoob hawb A well-to-do person who purposely
 dresses poorly to cover up his wealth.

- hawj Spirited, of animals with energy and spirit (some-
 times said 'ha').
 hawj hawj li Of a spirited animal.
- hawm To show respect with both hands raised palms together
 in the fashion of the Thai greeting.
1. haws A kind of Chinese medicine used by the Hmong (in
 Chinese called 'txhob ku').
2. haws To identify as one's own (used of persons as
 'hom' is of fields).
1. hawv
 lub pas hawv A muddy hole with water running through.
2. hawv To cry out (sometimes in White Hmong but more common
 in Blue Hmong) (cf. 'qw').
3. hawv To threaten (sometimes in White Hmong but more common
 in Blue Hmong).
4. hawv Restricted p.v.int. with 'huav' (cf. Appendix 8).
1. hem To scare, to frighten, to intimidate (C).
2. hem hemcav (lub) A ship or motor propelled boat.
- hee To whinny, to neigh.
 nees hee Horse whinnys, horse neighing.
1. heev Intense, severe.
 siab heev Impatient, severe, stern, harsh.
 neeg heev sawv A severe person, one prone to fight,
 quick tempered, very energetic (cf. 'neeg
 nyaum nyaum').
2. heev Used as intensive particle after verbs.
 zoo heev heev li Very very good.
 zoo tsis heev Not very good.
 loj heev Very large.
3. heev
 tus heev nyuj A large full-grown castrated bull.
- hib Used for the sound of laughing.
 luag hib hib To laugh "He He."
1. hiv
 Yuav ib tug hiv thiaj mus. There must be another
 to go ahead or the others will not follow.
 (of pack animals going in a train, etc.)

2. hiv
nyob hia hiv Eaten too full, uncomfortably 'stuffed.'
- hia Satiated, uncomfortably full of food.
(a) hia hia li Eaten too full, uncomfortably 'stuffed.'
(b) nyob hia hiv Eaten too full, uncomfortably 'stuffed.'
1. hiab A leech (tus).
2. hiab To weave (with rattan or bamboo, etc., not with thread).
hiab lev To weave a mat.
hiab kawm To weave a back basket.
txiav xyob phua ncaw hiab lev To cut bamboo and split into lengths for weaving a mat.
3. hiab
hiab xab A person's face (poetical).
1. hiam To suspect, to accuse.
2. hiam
lim hiam Fierce, cruel, ferocious (C) (of men or animals).
1. hiav Scorched, toasted, almost burned (used of rice or vegetables browned but not burned black).
2. hiav The sea, the ocean.
hiav txwv The sea, the ocean.
tiv txwv hiav txwv The bottom of the sea.
1. ho Of animals losing a litter or a calf, etc. prematurely.
npua ho The sow has lost her litter.
2. ho Connective particle indicating sequence and carrying forward the action of the verb, and, and then...
Mus ho tuaj. Come again. (Common greeting to a person leaving and going to his home.)
Mus ho los. Come again. (Common greeting to a person leaving and going to a place not his home as to the fields, etc.)
Nws ho yuav sau nyiaj. And so he wants to collect money.
Nws xav noj ho ntshai. He wants to eat but is afraid.
3. ho
zeb ho Sharpening stone (lub) t.c., cf. 'hov.'

1. hob Astringent, puckery, of unripe fruit (cf. 'pluas').
noj hob hob ntsim ntsim To eat something which leaves an astringent feeling in the mouth or throat.
2. hob Of something stuck in the throat (cf. medicine that one cannot seem to swallow) (cf. 'hua').
3. hob Of the cooling sensation in the throat produced by menthol, etc.
- hoj
hoj huam (tus) A kind of jungle fowl with a long flowing tail.
1. hom To mark out, to identify with a mark, mark for ownership.
hom teb To mark out an area to be made into fields for future cultivation. The usual mark is a sliver of wood cut and put into a tree or sapling horizontally.
2. hom To seal, a mark of identification (lub).
lub hom thawj A seal, a mark of identification.
ntaus hom thawj To mark for identification.
3. hom clf. for kinds or classes of things. (cf. 'yam')
ib yam ntoo One kind of Tree.
ib hom ntoo One kind of Tree.
4. hom Energetic.
hom khaj Energetic, spirited (of persons or animals) to jump for joy.
5. hom To make threatening motions.
hom rau peb mentsis Motioned toward us with a stick or with the hand as if to hit us.
- hos Initial particle.
Hos zaum no kuv hais rau nej... And this time I say to you...
1. hov To sharpen on a sharpening stone.
hov riam To sharpen a knife on a whetstone.
zeb ho A sharpening stone (lub) t.c.
2. hov Used as both a question word and an emphatic to indicate "how much?" or "very much" in matters of size, length, quantity, etc.
Hov ntau li? How much?
(a) Mob ntev li cas? How long have you been ill?
(b) Mob hov ntev li? How long have you been ill?
tus tibneeg hov loj The person of very large frame, the big person.

- hons Final particle.
 Yuav kuv qhia nej hons! So you need me to teach you!
 Ua li no hons. Do it like this.
 Mus txoj no hons. Go this way.
 Sawvdaws mus hons. All of us will go.
- hoo
 nas hoo twm (tus) The red-bellied squirrel (C).
- hoob
 hoob pob (lub) A bomb (C).
 hoob pob tawj The bomb exploded. (occasional
 pronunciation for 'foob pob.' cf. 'foob').
1. hu To call, to cry out, to sing.
 hu npe To call a name, to name, call by name
 (cf. 'daws').
 hu kom nws tuaj Call him to come.
 hu tias... Cried saying..., called saying...
 hu nkauj To sing a song.
2. hu Gluttonous, greedy (cf. 'siab hlob').
 (a) hu hu loj Of a person who eats like a glutton.
 (b) hu hu dab Of a person who eats like a glutton.
 neeg hu hu loj A glutton.
3. hu Name of a bird (named for the sound of the bird
 call).
 hu vaj (tus) The great hornbill.
 hu vaj xyoob (tus) Small hornbill.
1. hub Large water storage vessel (lub) (usually of stone
 or pottery).
2. hub A clay vessel for household use, clay pot (lub).
1. huj
 hujsam (tus) A Buddhist priest (C), also 'haujsam'
2. huj
 hujsim In moderation.
 haus hujsim To drink in moderation (of intoxicants).
3. huj
 hujxwv xav Intending to do whether granted permission
 or not, desiring to do with intensity. (cf.
 'cam thawj.')
1. hum Fitting, right, suitable, appropriate (said 'haum'
 in Laos).
 hum nkaus Very fitting, very suitable, just right.
 hum siab Satisfied, seeing eye to eye (cf. 'dhos,
 raug').
 thooj siab hum hauv Oneness of heart, in heart
 fellowship, harmony of mind.
 tsis hum Unfitting, unsuitable.

2. hum Goods, articles (C).
 ua moj hum To do coarse work or workmanship.
 ua xim hum To do fine work or workmanship.
3. hum
 povhum (lub) A charm, a precious stone.
- hus To gather together with the hand.
 Muab tes hus kiag los. Grab the things together
 with your hand.
 Muab hus los pov tseg. Gather it together with your
 hands and get rid of it.
 (as in clearing away stubble from around the
 rice stack before burning off the field.)
1. huv All, altogether.
 huvsi Altogether, all.
 (a) huv huv li All, altogether.
 (b) huv tibsi All, altogether.
 tag huv huv li Completely gone, all gone.
 noj huvsi Eat it all.
2. huv Clean, undefiled.
 Mov tsis huv. The rice is dirty and not fit to eat.
- hua To stick in the throat (as medicine that won't go down
 or of things hard to swallow. cf. 'hob').
1. huab Cloud, clouds, cloudy (cf. 'tauv' or 'twv').
 ib tau huab One cloud, a cloud ('tau' t.c.)
 ib ntuj huab Clouded over sky, whole sky of clouds.
 pos huab nti Clouds all around, surrounded by cloud.
 pos pos huab Foggy (temporarily).
 (a) ib hav huab An expanse of cloud or fog.
 (b) ib plag huab An expanse of cloud or fog.
 cov huab Clouds, the clouds.
 huab ntsau tsawv Foggy, cloudy (steadily).
2. huab Varicolored (C).
 nees huab A varicolored horse, brown and white horse.
3. huab
 huabtais (cf. 'fuabtais') (tus) Great ruler, emperor,
 legendary Hmong king, king.
4. huab
 (a) huabhwm A people, a citizenry.
 (b) pejxeem huabhwm A people, a citizenry.
5. huab
 huabxeeb (lub) Peanut, the peanut (C).
6. huab
 yimhuab (cf. 'yim').

7. huab
huablab (T) A westerner, a European (tus).
1. huaj Of an exhausted animal.
Tus nees huaj lawm. The horse is exhausted and cannot go on.
2. huaj
huajvam To flourish, to increase (cf. 'huam').
1. huam To increase, to spread, to prosper (cf. 'huajvam').
huam loj loj mus To increase, prosper, spread.
lo lus tuam huam Proud boastful words, 'spreading' words.
2. huam A craving, to crave.
tus huam The craving.
huam yeeb To crave opium.
3. huam Suddenly, quickly, spasm, spasmodic.
huam tshom To jump in surprise or in being startled.
(cf. 'ceeb nkaus').
(a) ib sij huam Quickly, suddenly.
(b) ib sij ib huam Quickly, suddenly.
mob huam leej huam ceem Sudden sickness.
huam ib tshaj ib tshaj To have spasms, a fit, sudden convulsions.
huam cheej The last spasm before death.
4. huam
chivkeeb huam yuaj In the very beginning (idiom).
5. huam
kwvhuam Olden times, old tales.
6. huam
hoj huam (tus) A kind of jungle fowl with long flowing tail.
7. huam
kob huam Poor, poverty stricken.
neeg kob huam A poverty stricken person.
- huas To go around and ahead of.
(a) huas ntej To go around and ahead of a person.
(b) huas ntej ntiag To go around and ahead of a person.
(c) huas tau ntej To go around and ahead of a person.
(All three expressions imply forcing one's way past another person going in the same direction.)
huas tau lawv ntej To go ahead of them, to go around them on the path.
1. huav Very dry and hard.
huav huav li lawm Very dry and hard (of wood).

2. huav Restricted p.v.int. with 'hawv' (cf. Appendix 8).
1. hwb
taub hwb (lub) A gourd.
2. hwb
plhaub hwb (tus) An owl.
3. hwb
txhem hwb txhib To separate from one another and forbid to marry.
1. hwj Bottle, kettle (lub) (C).
ib lub hwj One bottle.
lub hwj kais Teakettle (kettle with a spout).
hwj tsib faib A type of small bottle.
2. hwj To support someone or something with the arms or hands.
hwj taubhau To hold the head in the hands.
hwj nws mus To support someone in walking (as in helping a lame or sick person).
hwj tsis tau Cannot help him (cf. 'pab,' 'tab').
tus hwj sawv The one who assists the shaman in his spirit ceremonies, the shaman's supporter.
3. hwj
hwjtxob Black pepper.
4. hwj
hwjtxwv Beard, the beard (C).
tshais hwjtxwv To shave, shave the beard.
5. hwj
hwjplhob (tsob) water lily.
6. hwj
hwjchim (lub) Authority, air of authority, show or act of authority, splendor, power.
hwjchim loj tsim txiaj Show of great power and authority, "miracle."
7. hwj
hwjxwm To prepare, get ready for, care for (cf. 'tsomkwm').
8. hwj
(a) hwj huam yees ntxwv (C) Magic, magic display.
(b) hwj huam yees siv (C) Magic, magic display.
9. hwj
phimhwj To honor, do deference to, respect (C)
(cf. 'hwm').

1. hwm To reverence, to honor, respect, to defer to, to esteem (C).
Yuav hwm niam txiv. Respect your parents.
Nws tsis hwm kuv. He didn't honor my word.
2. hwm
povhwm To protect, defend, guard, shelter (C).
3. hwm To pound out a thinner area of metal between two thicker areas. (A term used in forging metal.)
4. hwm
(a) huabhwm A people, a citizenry (cf. pejxeem).
(b) pejxeem huabhwm A people, a citizenry.
5. hwm
sau meejhwm To take a census (C).
meejhwm A census (C).
6. hwm
'tswjhwm' (cf. 'tswj').
- hws Perspiration, condensed moisture.
tawm hws To perspire.
1. hwv To graze on stubble or stalks.
hwv nees To set horses free to graze on stubble or cornstalks in the fields.
2. hwv
hwvtaus (rab) A hatchet (C).
3. hwv
hwvcheej (lub) A guitar or dulcimer (C).
- hwv An intensive final particle (cf. 'heev').
ntaiv qos hwv Extremely hot.
loj hwv Extremely large.
Koj kumyuj txawj xam hwv. You certainly can figure things out! (somewhat satirical).

HL

- hla To cross over, go across.
hla plaws To cross completely over.
hla dhau mus To cross through the midst, pass over to the other side.
1. hlab To scald, scalding.
hlab npua To scald a pig, pour on scalding water to dehair a slaughtered pig.
dej kub hlab Scalded by hot water.
roj hlab Scalded by hot oil.
2. hla To encircle (as a belt or sash).
hlab siv (txoj) The red sash on a Hmong woman's apron.
hlab ntXHOO (txoj) The ends of a Hmong woman's apron sash.
hlab ntaub (txoj) The embroidery strip encircling a turban.
txoj hlab ntawv The umbilical cord.
3. hla
hlab pas The oesophagus.
4. hla
khaub hlab Old clothing, rags, (cf. 'khaub ncaws'), ragged, worn out.
1. hlav To put forth leaves or shoots or roots.
hlav nplooj To put forth leaves.
hlav ntsuag To put forth shoots (as a new shoot on a tree stump, etc.)
(a) hlav cag To put forth roots.
(b) nrhau cag To put forth roots.
2. hlav A burning stick.
hlav hluavtaws (tus) A burning stick in the fire, piece of burning firewood.
3. hlav
plab hlav Sharp abdominal pain.
- hlais To cut, to slice, cut with a slicing motion (contr. 'txiav').
hlais nqaij To slice meat.
1. hlau Iron (contr. 'kab').
ntaus hlau To beat or forge iron.
ntsia hlau A nail, nails.
nchuav hlau To pour molten iron, melt iron to mould.
niam hlau A magnet (lub).
2. hlau A hoe, the curved type of hoe used by Meo (rab).

3. hlau Clf. for strokes of the curved Hmong hoe, a hooful
 rau hlau av Six hoofuls of earth.
 ib hlaus One hooful (Note t.c.).
1. hlaub Pertaining to the lower part of the human leg.
 plab hlaub The lower part of the leg, particularly
 the fleshy part at the back of the lower leg.
 (a) roob hlaub The shin, the front of the lower leg.
 (b) roob qhib The shin, the front of the lower leg.
2. hlaub The warp in weaving, the long threads crossed
 by the 'txia.'
3. hlaub The upright supporting frame across which the
 more flexible strands are woven in making a basket.
- hlaus t.c. cf. 'hlau' Definition No. 3.
- hlauv To fall through.
 hlauv qhov lawm Fell through the hole.
 hlauv hnyuv Prolapsed bowel, hernia.
- hlaw t.c., (cf. 'hlawv' Definition 2, No. 6).
1. hlaws Beads, esp. the tiny glass beads used on Hmong
 clothing (lub).
2. hlaws Bead-like.
 qhovmuag hlaws hlaws Bright shining eyes like beads
 (of persons or animals).
1. hlawv To burn something (contr. 'kub hnyiab').
 Muab hlawv pov tseg Take it and burn it up.
 hlawv ntawv To burn paper (especially paper money
 in spirit rites).
2. hlawv Used as a p.v.int. (cf. Appendix p. 469).
 As a single intensive.
 Nws haus nrov hlawv. He drinks noisily.
 In combination with other intensives:
 hlawv hlo (used with verbs 'ntxeev,' 'ua,' 'tig,'
 'tshem')
 Lawv muab qhovtxhiachaw ntxeev hlawv hlo. They
 turned everything over. (turned everything
 upside down.)
 hlawv hlias (conveying the idea of recurrence)
 looj hlawv hlias Recurring unconsciousness.
 tsis nco qab hlaw hlias To keep forgetting things
 (Note t.c. in 'hlaw' after 'qab').

3. hlawv
 hlawv thiab A form of spirit rite performed for a
 person very ill. An egg is placed at the door-
 way and made to burst by use of a charcoal ember
 in an effort to recall the departing spirit.
1. hle To take off, to remove.
 Nws muab lub hau hle hlo. He took the lid completely
 off.
 Hle kausmom. Take the hat off. Take off your hat.
2. hle Finish, to finish (in certain limited contexts).
 hle lawm Finished (also cf. the following expressions
 with the same meaning: 'tag lawm,' 'khauv lawm,'
 'dawb lawm').
- hleb A coffin (lub).
 (a) lub hleb A coffin.
 (b) lub hleb ntoos A coffin.
 Nws pab ntxua lub hlob. He helped make the coffin.
- hlev To extend (the tongue).
 Hlev nplaig. Put out your tongue. Extend your tongue.
1. hli The moon (lub), month (lub).
 lub hli The moon.
 lub hli no This month.
 ib hlis One month (t.c.)
 ib lub hli One month.
 rau hli Six months.
 cuaj hlis Nine months (t.c.)
 kaj hli Moonlight.
 (a) qaim hli Bright moonlight.
 (b) tshav hli Bright moonlight.
 hli xiab The waxing of the moon.
 hli ngeq The waning of the moon.
 hli nra Full moon
 phua qab thoob Half moon.
 hli nrain qaib The 16th and 17th of the lunar month.
 (the time when the moon comes up after the
 chickens have gone to roost.)
 nyob nruab hlis (t.c.) Of a woman in the first month
 after childbirth.
2. hli The white of an egg.
 hli qe (lub) Egg white, the white of an egg.
 Nws noj lub hli qe tag. He ate the egg white.
- hlib To take something out from the ashes of the fire.
 Muab qos hlib los noj. Take the potato out of the
 ashes to eat.
1. hlis Variant spelling of 'hli' in conformity with patterns
 of tone change outlined in Appendix 1 (cf. 'hli').

2. hlis
paj noob hlis (tsob) The sunflower.
3. hlis
ntoo nplooj hlis A kind of hard tree or wood used for making handles, etc.
- hliv To pour, to pour out (cf. 'qee,' 'theej').
(for this meaning 'laub' is more commonly used in Blue Meo dialect).
Muab hliv pov tseg. Pour it out and get rid of it.
hliv nthwv To pour out, pour.
- hlias Post verbal intensive (p.v.int.) cf. Appendix 8.
looj hlawv hlias Recurring unconsciousness.
tsis nco qab hlawv hlias To keep forgetting things.
tsaug zog looj hlias Very sleepy.
- hliav To sharpen to a round point.
Koj pab hliav kuv tus cwjmem. Help sharpen my pencil for me.
1. hlo A post verbal intensive usually indicating a quality of immediacy in the action of the verb. It usually follows right after the verb. (cf. Appendix 8).
vau hlo To fall over.
rho hlo To pull out quickly.
nga hlo To carry off, take, hold.
tsa hlo To raise up.
tig hlo To turn around.
qhib (qheb) hlo To open up.
zoo hlo To get well.
ris hlo To carry on the back.
rov hlo To return.
keev hlo Whole, solid; 'keev hlo ci' To roast whole.
(a) ntxeev hlo To turn over.
(b) ntxeev hlawv hlo To turn over.
kwv hlo To carry on the shoulder.
Also used in a similar way with many other verbs, e.g. mus, los, sawv, hle, ua, kaw, muab, txais, hlawv, noj, haus, etc. (See listings under individual verbs for meanings.)
The subject may appear between the verb and 'hlo'
poob siab hlo Frightened (literally 'a fallen liver').
tsa tes hlo To raise the hand.
As a post verbal intensive 'hlo' may either be used as a single word as in the illustrations above, or in two word combinations. The combination '...pes hlo' may be used with the same verbs as outlined above and carries the same meaning.
ras pes hlo Startled (cf. 'dheev'), quickly awakened.
tsa pes hlo To raise up.

- The combination '...hlo li' is used as an intensive ending to a statement or expression.
Kuv tsis xav mus kev no hlo li. I really don't want to go this way.
The p.v.int. 'hlo' is also used in combination with 'hlawv.'
ntxeev hlawv hlo To turn everything over, turn over.
Lawv muab qhovtxhiachaw ntxeev hlawv hlo. They turned everything upside down. (cf. 'hlawv')
2. hlo To suck in the breath.
hlo hlo To suck in the breath.
1. hlob To grow, grow up, grown up.
Koj tus menyuum hlob zoo zoo. Your child is growing well.
Tsis kheev hlob. Doesn't seem to grow well.
Nws hlob tiav hluas. He has grown up into a young man.
2. hlob The older, the elder (in human relationships).
tus tub hlob The eldest son.
Nws hlob kuv. He is older than I.
txiv hlob Father's elder brother.
niam hlob Wife of father's elder brother.
3. hlob Forceful, great in volume, 'heavy' in volume.
cua hlob A great wind.
cua tshuab hlob hlob. The wind blows with great force.
Los nag hlob hlob li. It is raining heavily.
dej hlob High water, great flow of water.
4. hlob Proud.
Nws muaj muaj hlob. He is proud. (looks down on others, won't answer properly when spoken to, etc.)
Nws muaj siab hlob. He is covetous, gluttonous.
(cf. 'hu hu dab,' 'hu hu loj').
ncauj hlob Prone to curse, always cursing (proud mouth).
(a) sam hlob Bad language.
(b) sam kiag Bad language.
- hloo To hibernate.
Dais hloo. The bear hibernates.
- hloob Nonconversant, uninclined to speak.
neeg hloob A person who doesn't talk much.
- hloov To change, to exchange.
Nws hloov lub npe lawm. He changed his name.
Rov mus tsev hloov khaubncaws. Go home and change your clothes.

- hlu To stall, stall for time (as of a person purposely delaying going to work until others have finished the job).
Txhob hlu, kov tsij mus pab. Don't stall, go and help right away.
- hlub To show merciful care, to love (and look after), to pity, to have compassion (this word implies love and concern particularly as expressed in looking after the needs of another person) contr. 'nyiam'
Menyuam yuav hlub niam txiv. Children should have concern for their parents.
Lawv tsis hlub kuv. They don't love (look after) me.
Tsis muaj neeg hlub. No one cares for me.
- hluj Post verbal intensive used in combination, '...hluj hluav.'
xuab taw hluj hluav To "Drag the feet."
Nws xuab taw hluj hluav tsis xav mus kiag li. He kept dragging his feet and didn't want to go at all.
- hlua Rope, string (clf. 'txoj' for lengths) (clf. 'kauj' for coils)
Muab txoj hlua khi rawv. Tie it up tightly with a rope.
(a) hlua ncaws A kind of small string snare for birds.
(b) noog ncaws A kind of small string snare for birds.
- hluas Young, younger.
hluas Young, younger.
(a) hluas hluas li Quite young.
(b) hluas ntxhias Quite young.
hluas nraug A young man, youth (unmarried).
hluas nkauj A young woman, maiden (unmarried).
Nws hlob tiav hluas. He grew into young manhood.
cov tiav hluas Young people.
txiv hluas Husband of a woman's younger sister (or) husband of wife's younger sister.
niam hluas Wife's younger sister.
1. hluav Embers, coals.
hluav ntawv The remains of burned paper.
hluav ncaig Wood embers, coals.
 2. hluav
hluavtaws Fire (clf. 'cub').
Hluavtaws kub kub li. The fire is hot!
Menyuam tsis txhob kov hluavtaws. Children should not handle fire.
(a) ib plag hluavtaws A great expanse of fire.
(b) ib ntuj hluavtaws A great expanse of fire.
(c) ntuj tawg A great expanse of fire.
nplaim hluavtaws Flames.
hlav hluavtaws Lighted sticks burning in the fire.

3. hluav
hluav hluav ncuav Full of holes, pock marked.
plhu hluav hluav ncuav Face marked with pock marks.
4. hluav Post verbal intensive used with 'hluj.' (cf. 'hluj')
 1. hlw Tapering to a rounded point.
(a) hlw zuj zus Tapering to a point, getting smaller.
(b) me zuj zus Tapering to a point, getting smaller.
 2. hlw A species of forest animal (tus).
moj hlw A species of small rodent (tus).
- hlwb Brain, marrow.
hlwb pobtxha Bone marrow.
Nws li hlwb tus tus. He has a good brain.
hlwb ntag ruam Mentally dull.
- hlws Crotch.
hlws ris The crotch of the trousers.
- hlwv A blister (lub), to blister.
sawv hlwv To 'raise' a blister, blistering.
Kuv txiav taws ib hnuv, ob txhais tes sawv hlwv. I cut firewood the whole day and both my hands were blistered.

HM

- hma Wolf, jackal, wild dog-like animal.
hma (tus) The jackal.
hma liab (tus) Dhole dog, red fox.
hma ntsuab (tus) The wolf.
- hmab Vine, creeper (clf. 'txoj').
ib txog hmab ntev ntev A long length of vine.
hmab fajkhum A jungle vine that entwines a tree,
lives upon it and gradually strangles it.
It creaks when first cut with an axe so it is
used metaphorically of a person who tells lies.
(cf. 'fajkhum').
kua txiv hmab Grape juice (juice of the vine-fruit).
- hmo Night, a night.
ib hmos (t.c.) One night.
nag hmo Last night.
hmo ntuj Night, nighttime.
ib tag hmo Midnight.
noj hmo To eat supper (eat the night meal).
Koj noj hmo lawm tsis tau? Have you eaten supper?
tas hnuv tas hmo All day and all night, continually.
- hmob Chicken fleas.
hmob qaib Chicken fleas (tus).
- hmov To care for, like.
sib hmov To care for one another, like one another.
- hmoo Tone change from 'hmoov.' (cf. 'hmoov').
- hmoob The Hmong.
Hmoob Dawb The White Hmong.
Hmoob Ntsuab The Green Hmong (or) the Blue Hmong.
Hmoob Quas Npab The striped Hmong (or) the armband Hmong.
Hmoob Leeg Another name for the Green Hmong (or) the
Blue Hmong.
Hmoob Yob Tshuab The flowery Hmong (or Miao) as known
from China.
haiv Hmoob All Hmong of other surnames.
1. hmoov Powder, dust, flour.
hmoov av Dust.
hmoov zeb Sand.
tshuaj hmoov Powdered medicine.
hmoov zeb sib Chalk.
 2. hmoov Fortune, luck, fate (clf. 'txoj').
Nws tau hmoov zoo tiag tiag. He really is well off.
muaj hmoo (t.c.) To have (good) fortune.
txoj hmoo (t.c.) Fortune.
pub hmoov zoo To bestow good fortune, give good luck.

3. hmoov A feast or festival (as used in Laos, not so used
in Thailand).
ua hmoov To have a feast or festival.
- hmu Tone change from 'hmuv,' (cf. 'hmuv').
1. hmuv A spear, a fork (rab).
Tus tub rog nga ib rab hmuv tuaj. The soldier came
carrying a spear.
diav hmuv (rab) A fork, eating fork.
hmuv rhais plaubhau A hairpin, pin used around which
to wind the hair.
 2. hmuv Clf. for thrusts with a spear.
nkaug ib hmu (t.c.) To pierce once with a spear,
one thrust of the spear.

HML

We simply make note of the spelling of this consonant cluster as used in the Laos orthography current among the Catholics. We here spell the exact same consonant cluster 'hnl' (cf. listings under 'hnl').

HN

hnab Bag, sack, sheath (lub).
 ib lub hnab ntawv A paper bag.
 khaub hnab (lub) A small stuffed ball covered with cloth and used in Hmong games.
 pov khaub hnab To throw the 'khaub hnab' in games.
 hnab riam A sheath for a knife.
 hnab tsog The mantle for a pressure lamp.
 teeb hnab tsog A pressure lamp (lub).
 lub hnab nplej The head of rice, rice head.
 lub plab hnab The rice head when in the budding stage.

1. hnab To dress, to put on.
 hnab ris tsho To put on jacket and trousers, to dress.
 hnab tsoos To put on clothing, to dress.

2. hnab A certain kind of grain.

hnem

hnem hnob Forgetful, absent-minded.
 (a) us hnem hnob To be forgetful, be absent-minded.
 (b) ua tem toob ua hnem hnob To be forgetful, be absent-minded.
 neeg hnem hnob A forgetful person.

hnee Tone change from 'hneev' (cf. 'hneev').

1. hneev The Hmong crossbow, a crossbow (rab).
 Nws xuas hneev tua rau tus liab. He killed six monkeys with a crossbow.
 nta hneev To set a crossbow for firing, pull a bow.
 tua hneev To shoot with a crossbow.
 qeb hnee The trigger of the crossbow (t.c.)
 taub hnee (t.c.) The body of the crossbow.
 cov thi hneev The bamboo bindings on a crossbow.

2. hneev Clf. for firings of the crossbow.
 tua ib hnee (t.c.) One shot of the crossbow.

hnia To sniff at, to smell something intentionally.
 (contr. 'hnob').
 Koj sim hnia mentsis saib puas qab. Smell this a bit and see if it is fragrant.

hniav Tooth, teeth, pertaining to the teeth (clf. 'tus').
 mob hniav Teeth hurt, teeth hurting.
 ib tug hniav One tooth.
 ib ncaug hniav One set of teeth (cf. 'ncauj,' also 'lo').
 pos hniav The gums.
 hauvpaus hniav Tooth root.
 rab txhuam hniav Toothbrush.
 zom hniav To grind the teeth together, gnash the teeth.

rho hniav To pull teeth.
 cog hniav To fit false teeth.
 looj hniav To cover the teeth with gold, etc.
 (a) qis hniav To clench the teeth. (also cf. 'qos').
 (b) qes hniav To clench the teeth (also cf. 'qos').
 dig hniav To pick the teeth.
 hniav tabmeej The incisors.
 hniav kaus dev The canines and bicuspid.
 hniav puas The molars, molar.
 hniav txhab Wisdom tooth.
 hniav taj Late teeth.
 hniav cauj Early teeth.
 mob hniav kuas si Gums soft and bleeding, pyorrhea.
 ntxais quav hniav Clucking with the tongue, "tsk, tsk, tsk" "Too bad."
 ob tog hniav Two sides or sets of teeth (as teeth set opposite each other in a hair clippers, etc.)
 (a) hniav ntais ib sab lawm Tooth broken off one side.
 (b) hniav khis ib sab lawm Tooth broken off one side.
 tom hniav qawv Biting and gnashing of teeth.
 hniav riam Knife edge.

1. hno To inject, insert a needle (cf. 'txhaj').
 hno tshuaj To inject medicine, give an inoculation.
 Thov koj pab hnob ib koob tshuaj. Please give me an injection of medicine.

2. hno Cooked rice (poetical).
 ua tau zaub ua tau hno Made vegetables and rice.
 noj nqaig noj hnob (t.c.) a feast (literally, time of eating meat and rice) This is more formal language as e.g. used by older people.

hnob Tone change from 'hno' (cf. 'hno' above).

1. hnob To hear (contr. 'nloog').
 Kuv tsis tau hnob dua. I have never heard it before.
 hnob lus To hear speech.
 (a) hnob sab nrov To hear a loud noise.
 (b) hnob suab sab To hear a loud noise.
 hnob dheev Heard suddenly.

2. hnob To sense, to feel pain, to feel.
 Kuv tsis hnob mob qhov twg li. I don't feel pain anywhere.

3. hnob To sense, to be conscious of a smell or odor, to smell.
 Kuv tsis hnob tsw. I don't smell any odor. I'm not conscious of any smell.

4. hnob To be forgetful (in combination with 'hnem' or 'qauj').
 hnob qauj To keep forgetting.
 ua hnem hnob To be very forgetful.
 neeg hnem hnob A forgetful person.

- hnoob hnoob nyoog Age, time (see 'hnuv nyoog' which is more common).
- hnoos To cough.
Nws hnoos hnoos ib hnuv. He's been coughing all day.
tshuaj hnoos Cough medicine.
1. hnuv Sun, the sun (lub).
Lub hnuv loj dua ntiajtéb. The sun is larger than the earth.
hnuv tuaj Sunrise, the sun rises.
hnuv poob Sunset, the sun sets.
sab hnuv tuaj East.
sab hnuv poob West.
tav hnuv North or south (the "sides" of the sun).
Hnuv nyuav chiv tuaj. The sun has just come up.
 2. hnuv Day, a day, daytime.
ib hnuv One day.
nruab hnuv Daytime.
hnuv hnuv Day before yesterday.
hnuv hmos Night of the day before yesterday.
hnuv caiv A day of special observance, day of taboo.
hnuv so A day of rest.
tas hnuv tas hmo All day and all night.
ob hnuv tseem Two full days.
hnuv txooj Even day (woman's day).
hnuv tab Odd day (man's day).
(The Hmong say women are born on even days and men on odd days.)
 3. hnuv Age, time.
hnuv nyoog (sometimes said 'hnuv nyug' or 'hnoob nyoog')
Age, time, years, a person's age.
 4. hnuv
hnuv qub Star (lub).
cov hnuv qub The stars.
hnuv qub ya Falling stars, a star "falling,"
meteor, also the expression for "to see stars"
as when struck by a hard blow on the head.

HNL

- hnlos To dent, to be dented, to have a depressed place.
(contr. 'su,' cf. 'zuav' 'nluav')
(a) hnlos lawm Dented, bent (as a tin, etc.).
(b) zuav lawm Dented, bent.
(c) nluav lawm Dented, bent.
av hnlos A depression in the ground.

HNY

- hnya To scowl, squint, frown, look sullen or gloomy.
ntsej muag hnya hnya A scowling face.
Thaum nws haus tshuaj iab iab nws txawm hnya hnya
When he drank the bitter medicine he scowled.
1. hnyav Heavy, weighty.
ob thoob dej hnyav hnyav Two heavy pails of water.
hnyav gees Very heavy.
(a) hnyav tog Heavy but small in bulk (as metal, etc.)
(b) hnyav qes Heavy but small in bulk (as metal, etc.)
(a) hnyav ya Heavy but comparatively great in bulk (as wood, etc.)
(b) hnyav siab Heavy but comparatively great in bulk (as wood, etc.)
 2. hnyav "Heavy" used metaphorically.
siab hnyav Heavy hearted, sorrowful, distressed.
 3. hnyav
neeg cev hnyav Of a woman who easily becomes pregnant
(cf. 'neeg tuab').
- hnyev Post verbal intensive, (cf. Appendix 8).
quaj nrov hnyev Whimpering, to whimper, cry with a low broken voice.
- hnyiab To be burned.
kub hnyiab Burned.
Lub tsev kub hnyiab tag lawm. The house was completely burned up.
tsw tsw kub hnyiab Smells of something burned.
1. hnyo Long-haired.
dev hnyo A long-haired dog.
 2. hnyo
(a) ntxhov quav hnyo To make a disturbance, a tumult.
(b) ntxhov quav niab To make a disturbance, a tumult.
- hnyos To rebuke.
Nws hnyos hnyos kuv. He scolded me, rebuked me.
1. hnyuv Intestine, intestine like, pertaining to the intestines (clf. 'txoj').
hnyuv dub The large intestine.
hnyuv dawb The small intestine.
hnyuv ntxwm Sausage (txoj).
hlauv hnyuv Prolapsed bowel, hernia.

2. hnyuv Male sex member, pertaining to the male sex member. (clf. 'tus') (cf. 'qau').
- (a) tus qau The penis.
 - (b) tus hnyuv The penis.
 - (c) tus hnyuv qau The penis.
 - (a) hnyuv qe The testicles.
 - (b) noob qes The testicles.

K

1. ka
ka poom (lub) A can (Thai).
(also pronounced 'kas poom').
2. ka
txiv kalaj (lub) Olive, the olive (in Laos the terms used is 'txiv roj').
1. kab A written line, a line (txoj) (cf. definition No. 4)
- kuam kab Inscribe a line.
 - ua kab Make a line on paper.
 - sau rau kab Write on the line.
2. kab Worm caterpillar, beetle, spider, bug (tus) (many kinds with individual names).
- kab npauj Larva, Moth larva.
 - kab txws Marbleworm, hundred legged worm.
 - kab hluas nees Moulmein train worm.
 - (a) kab pwj nyug Rhinoceros beetle.
 - (b) kab pwj nyoog Rhinoceros beetle.
 - kab laug sab Small variety of spider which makes a web.
 - kab laug tsov Large variety of spider which lives in the ground and makes no web.
 - kab qaus les Dragonfly.
 - kab nqos vias Locust.
 - kab khaub ruab Stick bug, insect resembling a stick.
 - kab ntsig Hairy caterpillar which stings on contact.
 - kab tuas Type of large varicolored caterpillar.
 - (a) kab lauj kaub "Daddy long legs" spider.
 - (b) kab raj ris laus "Daddy long legs" spider.

3. kab
laj kab A fence (txoj).
(a) xov laj kab To make a fence.
(b) tuav laj kab To make a fence.
4. kab A way, a path (cf. definition No. 1).
- kab lig ntuj The Milky Way.
 - kab tshis A goat path.
 - kab muas lwj A deer path.
 - txoj kab tsaug A porcupine trail.
- (These last three expressions and similar ones for other animals are used to describe trails over rocks or through undergrowth used by these animals, not the actual footprints.)
5. kab
kabke A rite, a ceremony (txoj).
txoj kabke ntxuav Baptism (As used in Thailand).
6. kab
txiv kab ntxwv The orange, oranges (lub).
7. kab Steel (contr. 'hlau').
ceem kab To temper steel.
Muab kab ntaus ib rab riam. Take steel and make a knife.
8. kab
tsom kab tsom kwm To care for, to look after (cf. 'tsom')
9. kab
xwmkab The spirit paper pasted on the rear wall of a Hmong house (cf. 'dab,' 'xwm').
10. kab Clf. for "swallow" or "smoke" of opium or tobacco.
haus ib kab yeeb To smoke one pipeful of opium.
11. kab
kab yeeb The name of a spirit to whom incense is burned and whose help is sought to prevent illness, etc.
12. kab
mob kab yaim Name of a certain skin disease of dogs and cats.
13. kab
cov tshwj kab The ones who are appointed to serve the meat at a wedding or funeral feast.
14. kab
kab ntsuj Descriptive of an animistic rite serving to protect the individual from the 'bite' of evil spirits. Water is put into a rice bowl and swung round the person's head.

15. kab
kab tsib Sugar cane.
- kag Tone change from 'kaj' (cf. 'kaj').
1. kaj Bright, characterized by light, light.
kaj ntug Daylight.
kaj ntug txoog Dawn.
(a) kaj ntug huv Daybreak.
(b) kaj ntug plaws Daybreak.
kaj hlis Moonlight.
ntuj kaj The bright heavens.
kaj nrig Bright all around.
kaj lug Very bright.
txoj kev kaj The light, the way of light.
2. kaj
(a) kaj siab Satisfied with things, heart refreshed.
(b) lub siab kaj Satisfied with things, heart refreshed.
3. kaj Emphatic final particle.
Neb tuaj saib kaj! Come and see!
4. kaj Clf. for a "batch" of vegetables, pickles, etc.
kaj zaub no This batch of vegetables.
ib kag zaub One batch of vegetables (t.c.)
5. kaj
khaum kaj khaum kus Keeps getting caught up on something (cf. 'khaum').
1. kam Willing, agreeable.
Kuv kam thiab. I'm willing.
Kuv tsis kam mus. I won't go.
kam ntxhias Very willing, willing immediately.
2. kam Accustomed to.
Noj mov tsis kam. Unaccustomed to eating rice.
Nws sau ntauv tsis kam. He isn't accustomed to writing.
3. kam Business, affairs (tus).
Koj muaj kam dabtsi? What is your business? What do you want?
4. kam
kam paug To be pussy, to have pus, exuding pus.
- kas Maggots.
nqaij ua kas Maggoty meat, the meat has maggots.
1. kav To manage, to govern, rule.
kav tebchaws To rule a nation.
Tus uas kav ntuj kav teb yog tus loj kawg nkaus.
The one who rules heaven and earth is greatest.

2. kav The stem, the body of a tree or vine as distinct from the branches; the lines in a leaf (tus).
Tus kav hmab qhuav tag lawm. The body of the vine is dried up.
3. kav The barrel of a gun.
tus kav phom The gun barrel.
4. kav The lower leg, the shin (cf. 'roob hlaub').
tus kav hlaub The shin, lower leg (cf. 'hlaub').
5. kav
kavtheej (txoj) Rattan.
6. kav
kavxwm (tus) The manager or master of ceremonies at a feast or ceremony, the one asked to be in charge of organizing the work at a wedding or funeral feast (cf. 'tshoob,' 'tuag').
7. kav
kav ywm A kind of vegetable with wide leaves (tsob).
8. kav
nees faj kav (tus) A yellow horse.
9. kav
txwm kav (an expression used before verbs to indicate action persevered in regardless of advice, etc.) (cf. 'txwm').
10. kav
tsis kav No matter what (cf. 'txujkum').
- kaim
kaim tom An expression used in the game of topspinning to indicate the first top is left spinning and the one thrown has gone amiss.
1. kais A pipe, a spout (tus).
lub hwj kais A teakettle (literally "pipe" kettle).
2. kais To push food into the mouth with the use of chopsticks.
kais rawg Push food into the mouth with chopsticks.
3. kais Clf. for mouthfuls by chopsticks.
Nws muab rawg noj rau kais mov. He took chopsticks and ate six mouthfuls of rice.
- kau
yij kau A kind of bird something like a wild hen (clf. tus).

1. kaub Calluses, callused.
kaub puab Calluses.
2. kaub Of hardened rice or meat, a scab.
kaub puab mov The browned hardened rice adhering to the sides and bottom of the cooking pot.
kaub puab nqaij Hardened browned meat sticking to the sides of the cooking pot. Also used to describe a scab.
- kaug Tone change from 'kauj' or 'kaus' (cf. 'kauj' 'kaus')
1. kauj A coil, a ring (lub) (contr. 'nplhaib').
kauj hmab Coils of vine.
kauj xov tooj A wire coil.
2. kauj Clf. for coils or rings.
ib kaug hlua (t.c.) a coil of rope.
rau kauj hlua Six coils of rope.
3. kauj
(a) tsheb kauj vab (lub) A bicycle.
(b) tshuab kauj vab (lub) A bicycle.
1. kaum A corner (clf. 'ceg').
ib ceg kaum One corner, a corner.
kaum tsev Corner of the house.
ncej kaum The corner upright posts of a house.
mom kaum The ends of a roof.
nyob ib leeg ib ceg kaum ntuj Widely scattered, each living in his own corner of the heavens.
2. kaum Used for the digit 'ten' in numbers 10 to 19.
kaum tus Ten articles.
kaum 10
kaum ib 11
kaum ob 12
kaum peb 13 (etc.)
3. kaum
ntaub kaum A type of sturdy black cotton cloth.
4. kaum
suaj kaum To finish.
txojlus suaj kaum The last or final word.
5. kaum
tabkaum To hinder or delay.
(a) Tabkaum koj. "I have hindered you." i.e. I have interfered with your work.
(b) tabkaum koj li haujlwm. "I have hindered you." i.e. I have interfered with your work.

1. kaus Fang, tusk, beak (tus).
kaus ntxhw Elephant's tusk, ivory tusk, ivory.
kaus ncauj The beak of a bird.
hniav kaus dev The canines and bicuspid teeth in human teeth.
tuaj kaus To have tusks, fangs, or canine teeth.
Npua tuaj kaus. Pigs have tusks.
2. kaus Clf. for bites or bitefuls.
Dev tom nws ib kaug. (t.c.) The dog bit him once.
rau kaus mov Six bites (or) bitefuls of rice.
3. kaus A sprout or young, shoot from a plant (cf. 'yub')
clf. 'tus.' (possibly so named because of the similarity in shape to a fang or tusk)
kaus nplej A rice shoot.
kaus pobkws A corn shoot.
4. kaus An umbrella, a parachute (lub).
Nws nqa ib lub kaus mus teb. He carried an umbrella to the fields.
5. kaus To gouge out, scrape with a gouging motion.
kaus av To gouge the earth, scrape up earth (cf. 'kuam')
kaus qhovmuag Gouge the eye.
6. kaus
dab tshos kaus lev. A type of ladies' embroidered collar.
7. kaus
kausmom Hat, cap (lub).
ntoo kausmom To wear a hat.
1. kavv To roll up (as a scroll), to wind around, entwine.
Muab txoj hlua kavv. Wind up the rope.
kavv pam To wrap up in a blanket.
kavv taubhau To wrap the head in something, cover the head (cf. 'vov taubhau').
2. kavv The barking deer (tus).
Nws tua ob tug kavv. He killed two barking deer.
menyuam thav kavv Small half-grown barking deer.
gev kavv txhais To "borrow the legs" of the deer; i.e. to scamper away from something quickly.
3. kavv The thin outer layer of skin; the dark outer layer of skin that is scrubbed off in dressing a slaughtered pig; dirt that adheres to the surface of unwashed skin.
kavv taubhau Dirt on the surface of the scalp.
kuam npua To dehair a slaughtered pig.
kuam kavv To scrape off the black surface skin.

1. kaw To close up, to shut, to shut in.
 kaw qhov rooj Shut the door.
 kaw hlo Closed immediately.
 (a) kaw nrees Shut securely.
 (b) kaw qos nrees Shut securely.
2. kaw To saw, a saw (rab).
 Muab rab kaw kaw txiag ntoo ua tsev. Take the
 saw and saw some boards for a house.
1. kawb Curved or bent in.
 Rab hlau kawb kawb li. The hoe is curved in.
2. kawb To scold (cf. 'cem').
 (a) lam kawb To scold without reason.
 (b) lam cem To scold without reason.
3. kawb
 Tebchaws cuam cuam kawb A country of hills and
 valleys close together.
1. kawg Extremity, ended, end of, finish.
 toj kawg The bottom (end) of the hill.
 ib sim neej tsis kawg Lifelong without end.
 ib txhis tsis kawg Forever, forever without end.
 kawg kev The end of the road.
 kawg lawm Finished, ended.
2. kawg Sign of the superlative degree (also cf. 'tasnrho').
 zoo kawg nkaus Best.
 lub roob siab kawg nkaus The highest mountain.
1. kawm To study, to learn.
 kawm tsheej kiag Learned it completely.
 kawm ntawv To study books, attend school.
 kawm lus Hmoob To study the Hmong language.
2. kawm The Meo back basket for carrying, a back basket
 (lub).
 Nws ris ib lub kawm loj loj mus teb lawm. He went
 to the fields carrying a large basket.
 lub kawm qhovmuag A loosely woven basket with
 widely spaced strips of rattan or bamboo,
 used for carrying meat, storing utensils, etc.
1. kaws To gnaw, to chew upon.
 Dev kaws pobtxha. The dog gnaws the bone.
 Nees kaws kaws zaub. The horse nibbles on the grass.
2. kaws
 qav kaws A toad (tus).
1. kawv
 maum kawv The giant squirrel (tus).

2. kawv Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).
 suaj kaum kawv Finished, all gone.
- ke Tone change from 'kev' (cf. 'kev').
 ua ib ke Together.
 kabke Rite, ceremony.
- keb The cap of a cartridge, the small triggering charge
 inserted in the end of a shotgun cartridge (T)
 (cf. 'cos ntawv').
1. kem To separate from, to divide off, to set a boundary,
 to set apart.
 kem ib hnuv To skip a day, every other day.
 kem teb To separate fields, set a boundary.
 (a) kem nkaus Separated, firmly divided off.
 (b) kem nrees Separated, firmly divided off.
2. kem A room, a division (lub).
 (a) lub kem tsev A room.
 (b) lub kem txaj A room.
 kem txhab nyiaj A treasury, room for storage of money.
3. kem
 kem plab Indigestion.
4. kem
 kem cev Syphilis, venereal disease.
5. kem
 kem tos Probably, most likely that..., because
 (this is often abbreviated to simply 'tos').
 kem tos...thiaj li... Because of this...therefore...
 Kem tos koj hais li no nws thiaj li tsis mus.
 (Probably) Because you said what you did, he
 won't go.
1. kes To scrape off, scraping off something which adheres
 to a surface.
2. kes
 kes txig To finger the cheek indicating shame toward
 someone.
1. kev Road, path, way, trail. (Clf. 'txoj' for lengths;
 'tsem' for sections of road; 'ceg' for sections
 or directions of a journey)
 tho kev To make a road, cut a trail.
 luaj kev To cut down the weeds and brush along an
 existing trail in order to clear it.
 rhawv kev To level a road, put through a road for
 vehicles. Also used metaphorically for 'to
 persuade,' to force one's way through.

- yuam kev To go astray, miss the trail, make a mistake.
 coj kev To lead, to direct.
 qaum kev Above the road on the uphill side.
 qab kev Below the road, the downhill side.
 lug kev To go off the trail and back to it as in
 passing around an obstacle.
 zam kev To pass on the road (going in opposite
 directions.)
 sawv kev mus To start on a journey.
 sib txauv kev To pass one another on the road
 (inadvertantly without seeing each other).
 kev ncaim Roads that divide or separate.
2. kev Matters, business, affairs.
 Koj muaj kev dabtsi? What is your business? What
 do you want?
 Nws muaj kev ntau ntau. He has a lot of affairs.
3. kev Used to indicate "the way of..." or "the way."
 Kev dab ceblaj heev. The way of the spirits is
 difficult. Spirit worship is hard.
 kev mob kev tuag. Sickness and death.
 (a) qhia kev To teach or to explain the way, to
 preach.
 (b) piav kev To teach or to explain the way, to
 preach.
 zaj qhuab ke (t.c.) The song sung at death before
 the pipes are played and to instruct the dead
 how to find the right path to the ancestral
 home.
4. kev
 kevcai Custom, law, practice (txoj).
 Txhob ua txhaum kevcai. Don't offend against the
 law.
 Txoj kevcai no hais li cas? What does this law say?
5. kev
 kabke Rite, ceremony (txoj) t.c.
 txoj kabke ntxuav The ceremony of baptism (term
 used by Christian Hmong in Thailand).
6. kev Used in combination to mean 'together.'
 ua ib ke Together (t.c.).
 Ua ib ke sib raug zoo. Be in fellowship, in harmony.
7. kev
 to kev ua "Open" to do, legitimate, permissible,
 lawful.
 tsis to kev ua Not permissible, unlawful.

1. keeb Yeast, leaven.
 xyaw keeb To add or mix in leaven in baking.
 tsis xyaw keeb ncuav Cakes without leaven.
 keeb ncuav Leavened bread or cakes.
2. keeb A 'watch' or a portion of time.
 ntaus keeb To ring the watches of the night.
 lub ntaus keeb A bell for ringing the watches.
3. keeb Basis, basic fact, the root of things (lub).
 keeb puam Foundation fact (lub).
 Nws hais lus tsis muaj keeb. He talks without any
 foundation in fact.
1. keem More than, sign of comparative degree (C), more
 (cf. 'haj yam').
 keem chim siab More angry.
 keem zoo Better.
 (a) keem zoo dua Better than.
 (b) haj yam keem zoo dua Better than.
 Tsev pobzeb haj yam keem zoo dua. A stone house is
 still better (than others).
2. keem
 teev keem (rab) A dibble, stick with a pointed
 metal end used for making holes in the ground to
 plant seeds or rice.
- kees Clever, quick, intelligent (T).
 Lub siab tsis kees. Not intelligent. Not clever.
1. keev Whole, solid.
 keev hlo Whole, solid.
 keev hlo ci To roast whole.
 lub xauv keev A solid silver neck ring.
2. keev Used metaphorically of a solid or closed heart.
 neeg keev xeeb Pig-headed, a person with a heart
 closed to any but his own ideas.
1. ki
 tub ki Sons and daughters, children.
 tseg tub tseg ki Bereft of children.
2. ki
 ki goos ki goos Rumbling, the sound of rumbling in
 the stomach.
1. kib To fry in a pan or vessel with or without fat.
 kib nqaij To fry meat.

2. kib
 (a) vaubkib (tus) Turtle.
 (b) vuabkib (tus) Turtle.
 vaubkib deg (tus) Water turtle.
 vaubkib nquab (tus) Land turtle.
3. kib
 laum kib tshooj Centipede (tus).
4. kib
 kib cuab To stay close at home.
 (a) neeg kib cuab One who stays much at home.
 (b) xis zeej kib cuab One who stays much at home.
- kig
 zaub kig Stinging vegetation, leaves, vines, weeds,
 etc. that sting on contact.
1. kim Expensive.
 Ib phiaj xauv kim heev. A set of silver neck rings
 is very expensive.
2. kim To kneel on one knee (cf. 'txhos,' 'qhau').
 kim caug To kneel on one knee.
 kim rawv To remain keeling on one knee.
3. kim
 kimtxwv (lub) Chair, throne (C).
1. kis To spread (as a disease, etc.).
 Cov mob no txawj kis. This kind of disease can
 spread.
2. kis Rasping or tickling (as in the throat).
 kis kis qa Rasping or tickling feeling in the throat.
3. kis Clf. for an open area or section.
 ib kis tsev An open area in the house.
 kis ntuj kis teb. Heavens and earth, sky and land.
4. kis
 taskis Tomorrow (cf. 'tas').
1. kiv To spin, spinning around.
 qhovmuag kiv kiv Dizzy (lit. 'eyes spinning').
2. kiv
 kiv tob (lub) Small spinning top with bamboo shaft
 used as a plaything by Hmong boys.
1. kiab A market, marketplace (lub).
 Mus nram kiab lawm. (He) went down to the market.
 nquam kiab nquam khw The marketplace (poetic).

2. kiab Quiet-mannered, good (of a child, etc.)
 menyuam kiab kiab A good child who doesn't cry, etc.
3. kiab
 yeeb yaj kiab The abode of the dead.
- kiag Post verbal intensive indicating decisiveness and
 completeness. Used either singularly or as
 'kiag li' (cf. Appendix 8).
 tsis muaj kiag li Really haven't any.
 nqos kiag mus To swallow whole, swallow right down.
 ntseeg kiag lawm Believed completely.
 poob kiag lawm Fell down.
 puag kiag To fondly embrace (embrace completely with
 both arms).
 (a) sam kiag Bad language.
 (b) sam hlob Bad language.
- kiaj
 kiaj kiam A boundary.
 (Note: 'ciaj ciam' is also used but the pronun-
 ciation 'kaij kiam' is more common in Thailand)
 kiaj kiam teb A national boundary.
1. kiam
 kiaj kiam A boundary (cf. 'kiaj')
2. kiam To have respect for authority, to 'fear' so as to
 obey.
 Lawv tsis kiam nws. They are not afraid of him.
 (don't respect his authority).
3. kiam To accuse, to blame, to make trouble for someone
 (cf. looj koov).
4. kiam
 kwv kiam Queer, queerness, strange and somewhat
 frightening (C).
1. kiav To settle a case (without penalty), to forgive
 (cf. 'daws').
 kiav plaub To make amiable settlement of a case of
 dispute.
 kiav txim To forgive or make settlement for guilt and
 offense by talking it over but with no penalty
 or payment.
2. kiav
 kiav txhab (lub) An ulcer, an open sore.
3. kiav
 kiav xeem To change one's surname.

4. kiav
kiav nqaij Meat cracklings.
5. kiav
tshum kiav To seek to hinder a person from action.
(cf. 'tshum').
1. ko A handle (tus) (of any hand implement, etc.)
ko taus The handle of an axe, axe handle.
2. ko
kotw Tail, the tail (tus).
3. ko
kotaw Foot, the foot (txhais) (cf. 'taw').
mob kotaw Foot hurts, foot ailment.
4. A final completive particle.
Koj hais li ko... Speaking as you do...
Referring to what you have just said.
Txhob ua li ko. Don't do that; stop doing what you
are doing.
1. kob Clf. for showers of rain (also cf. 'phaum').
ib kob nag One shower of rain.
2. kob
neeg kob huam Poor, poverty stricken person.
3. kob
Koj tes kob xwb heev. Your hands are 'skilled' in
a worthy occupation.
4. kob
kob sim tshuaj Tea leaves (cf. 'tshuaj swm' [C]).
- koj Second person singular pronoun. "You" (singular).
Koj mus. You go.
Nyob tom koj. Over near you. (contr. 'kos').
Kuv hais rau koj. I tell you.
Koj nyob qhov twg? Where are you?
1. kom To cause, bring into effect (used alone or as
'kom xwv').
Kuv tsis kom nws mus. I won't cause him to go.
I won't make him go.
Tus dev tsem tsem kom tus menyuum quaj. The dog barked
causing the child to cry.
Koj mus hais zoo zoo kom xwv ob tug nyob tid txhob
cem cem. Go and speak to those two over there
so they will stop cursing each other.

2. kom To accuse, to make official accusation at law.
Lawv coj nws mus kom nram moos. They took him down to
accuse him in the city. (court)
tus yeej kom The accuser, one making the complaint.
tus pem kom The defendant, person accused of wrong.
3. kom
kom txwv The inner works of a watch or of a piece
of machinery, etc.
1. kos To scribe or draw or rule a line.
tus kos ntawv A ruler (for ruling lines).
2. kos A glancing scrape.
Nws ntog thiab kos caj npab. He fell and scraped his
arm.
3. kos
sab tom kos Over there, that side over there.
nyob ntawm kos Over there, located over there.
1. kov To handle, to touch.
Txhob kov. Don't handle it. Let it alone.
kov dej To play with or in the water, to fish (colloq.)
2. kov
kov yeej To overcome, get the victory.
3. kov
kov tsij To hasten (as used with following verbs).
kov tsij mus Go quickly, go right away.
Kov tsij los tsev. Come home right away.
Kov tsij khiav mus. Go quickly. "Get out!"
4. kov
kov txwv thaum ub In the beginning, of old.
kov txwv los From the root of things, following the
proper way of things as originally set out.
1. koob Needle, pin, quill (rab)
Koob mab Safety pin.
rab koob xaws khaubncaws Needle for sewing clothes.
lub tiv (or 'teem') qab koob A thimble.
2. koob Paternal greatgrandparent.
yawg koob Paternal greatgrandfather.
pog koob Paternal greatgrandmother.
3. koob To make food for another, to serve in making their
food.
us koob lawv To serve them by making their food.
4. koob
koob pheej Just, equal, fair (C).

5. koob
 (a) yeeb koob (lub) Reputation, glory, honor.
 (b) yeeb haum (lub) Reputation, glory, honor.
6. koob
 (a) koob meej (lub) Good name, good reputation.
 (b) meej thawb (lub) Good name, good reputation.
7. koob
 koobxaus (lub) Gramophone.
8. koob
 cuam koob (rooj) A kind of spring trap for catching rodents (cf. 'rooj').
9. koob
 mej koob (tus) The middle man in wedding arrangements (cf. 'tshoob').
- koog Descriptive of an area of field, forest, or vegetation notably different from the surroundings.
 Lawv muab ua teb tag lawm, tshuav ib koog hav zoov xwb. They made all the land into fields leaving only one area of forest.
 Puav leej ua hav tauj, tshuav ib koog zoo ua teb xwb. All is overgrown in weeds with only one area good for fields.
 koog pos A patch or clump of thorns.
- kooj Locust (several varieties).
 kooj tshuab (tus) A locust, yellowish in coloring.
 kooj txig (tus) A black locust.
1. koom Of action that is shared between two or more persons.
 koom ua To do together.
 koom noj To eat together.
 (a) nrog nws koom ua To do with him or her.
 (b) koom nws ua To do with him or her.
 koom ib txoj sia To share one common life together.
 Thooj niam koom txiv, thooj pog koom yawg Having the same parents and grandparents.
2. koom
 khib koom (T) Of a deceitful person, one who changes his mind regarding wages, etc. (cf. 'com').
3. koom
 koom plig (also 'rub plig') A special spirit rite or ceremony done after the New Year and before making new fields. A pig is sacrificed and some blood smeared on the backs of all the household members. Then a cord is tied to the pig's neck and drawn around all the family as a symbolic fence to prevent their spirits from leaving. Removal of the cord symbolizes removal of all calamity, danger, sickness, etc.

- koos
 koos zoo Of a village site nicely surrounded by hills and mountains.
1. koov
 koov nyij A type of fine black cloth.
2. koov
 looj koov (C) To cause trouble, to be troublesome, make a fuss.
1. kub Hot (cf. 'sov').
 kub kub li Very hot.
 hluavtaws kub A hot fire.
2. kub To be burned or scalded.
 kub hnyiab lawm Burned.
 Nws lub tsev kub hnyiab tag lawm. His house burned completely.
 kub hlab lawm Scalded.
3. kub Used metaphorically of earnestness, "hot-hearted."
 kub siab Earnest.
 kub siab ua To do earnestly or energetically.
4. kub Horns, horn of an animal (clf. 'tus' for single horn and 'txwm' for a pair).
 kub twg Water buffalo horn.
 tuaj kub To bear horns.
5. kub Gold.
 Nws muaj nyiaj muaj kub ntau ntau. He has plenty of silver and gold.
6. kub The opium pipe (lub).
 lub kublub The opium pipe.
 teeb kublub (lub) The opium lamp.
7. kub Pertaining to distant relatives.
 kwvtij thaj kub Distant relatives of same clan.
- kug Stripped bare of leaves and twigs.
 Kab noj ntoo kug ncos. Insects ate the tree bare of leaves.
1. kuj A particle which carries forward the action of the verb. Moreover, also, consequently.
 Kuv kuj tsis paub thiab. I also do not know.
 Ua li cas kuj yog. Whatever (you say or do) will be all right.
 Cov tsis zoo kuj muaj thiab. There are bad ones as well.

2. kuj
 kujyem The type of fan palm whose leaves are used commonly in roofing for Meo houses. The fruit is also edible.
 ntoo kujyem The fan palm tree as above.
 nplooj kujyem Roofing leaves.
 txiv kujyem Palm fruit.
1. kum
 twj kum (tus) The rhinoceros.
2. kum
 kum khej (C) Guest, stranger (contr. 'txum tim').
3. kum
 phua kum xeeb To split (a log) through the center thus obtaining wedge shaped pieces. (cf. 'phua').
4. kum
 pej kum dab qus "Wild" spirits (as opposed to 'dab nyeg') (cf. 'dab').
5. kum
 kum yuj (cf. the ironical expression below)
 Koj kum yuj txawm xam hwwv. You certainly do know how to figure things out!
- kus
 khaum kaj khaum kus Keeps getting caught up on something (cf. 'khaum').
- kuv First person singular pronoun, "I," "me."
 Kuv tsis paub. I don't know.
 Nws tsis nyiam kuv. He doesn't like me.
1. kua Liquid, of a runny consistency.
 kua tshuaj Liquid medicine.
 kua muag Tears (contr. 'quav muag').
 kua mem Ink.
 kua dis Rice gruel.
 kua ntxhai Rice water (poured off cooked rice).
 kua yeeb Opium in liquid form.
 kua mis Milk.
 kua paug A thick secretion.
 kua yis A thin secretion.
 kua ciab, ciab mem A gummy wax used as an adhesive.
2. kua
 kuatxob Red peppers, cayenne pepper.
3. kua
 kua si taum Brown bean curd cakes.
4. kua
 kua loos A name used to refer to the Lao people (cf. 'lostsuas').

1. kuab
 xwb kuab (lub) A type of small gourd the stringy dried pith of which is used for scrubbing pots, etc.
2. kuab
 txiv maum kuab (lub) The papaya (cf. 'txiv taub ntoo').
- kuag Some (cf. 'txhia').
 ib kuag leej Some people.
 Muaj ib kuag leej mus xwb. Only some people went.
1. kuam To scrape, to scrape off.
 kuam npua To dehair a slaughtered pig.
 kuam kotaw To scrape off the foot.
2. kuam To scribe, to scratch.
 Kuam ib kab ntawv. To scratch or draw a line.
3. kuam Clf. for a 'hand' of bananas.
 ib kuam txiv tsawb A hand of bananas.
4. kuam
 mov kuam Steamed corn meal.
5. kuam
 kuam neeb Goat horns or simulated horns made of wood which are used in divining the mind of the spirits.
 ntaus kuam To divine with the 'kuam neeb.' The horns are cast upon the ground repeatedly and the pleasure of the spirits is indicated by the way the horns lie.
1. kuas
 dev kuas A type of varicolored dog.
2. kuas
 mob hniav kuas si Soft and bleeding gums, a kind of mouth ailment.
- kuav To wash away with a flow of water.
 Dej kuav av tag lawm. The water has washed the soil away.
 dej kuav kev Water washing down a path or road.
- kw Tone change from 'kwv,' (cf. 'kwv').
- kwj Valley, gully (lub).
 (a) kwj ha A valley, a gully.
 (b) lub hav A valley, a gully.
 kwj deg A gully (without running water except after rain).
 kwj tse The drainage ditch around a house.
 kwj qaum The depression along the backbone.

1. kwm To nurture, to care for, look after (cf. 'tsom').
tsom kab tsom kwm To nurture, to care for.
Nws tsis mob siab kwm nws txojsiav. He doesn't take
care of his own life.
2. kwm To walk through deep water.
Nws kwm ntxhias mus. He went bodily through (the water).
1. kws Indian corn, maize.
pobkws Ears of corn, corn in general (lub).
txha kws Corncob (lub).
paj kws Popcorn.
plhaub kws Corn husk.
quav kws Corn stalks.
(a) plaub kws Corn tassels.
(b) tw yaj pobkws Corn tassels.
2. kws A syllable used preceeding a noun to indicate an
artisan.
kws ntoo (tus) A carpenter.
kws hlau (tus) A blacksmith.
kws tshuaj (tus) A doctor or pharmacist.
kws ntawv (tus) A 'scribe,' a scholar, secretary.
1. kwv Younger brother (tus).
kuv tus kwv My younger brother.
kwvtij Younger and older brothers, brethren. This
term is also used to refer to members of one's
own clan, relatives in one's paternal lineage.
A man's relatives by marriage are called 'neejtsa'
whereas after marriage a woman calls her own
family 'neejtsa' and owns her husband's family
as 'kwvtij.'
kwvtij ob cag peb txhais All the people of the village,
relatives and otherwise.
kwvtij thaj kub Distant relatives of the same clan.
2. kwv Friend, companion.
kwvluag A good friend, companion.
3. kwv To carry on the shoulder.
Peb mus kwv ntoo ua tsev. We are going to carry logs
to erect a house.
4. kwv Clf. for shoulder loads (cf. Definition No. 8).
ib kw dej One shoulder load of water (t.c.)
rau kwv Six shoulder loads.
5. kwv To turn aside from.
kwv ntswg To turn the nose away in disgust.
kwv nuj nqe To refuse to repay a debt owed.
6. kwv Queer, peculiar (C).
kwv kiam Queer, peculiar (C).
muaj kwv kiam To be queer; it is queer.

7. kwv
kwvhuam Old tales, traditions, olden times.
hais ib zag kwvhuam To tell an old tale.
8. kwv A portion, a part (cf. 'tsoom'), also (cf. definition
No. 4).
rau kwv Six parts.
ib kw One part (t.c.).
Used in expressing fractions, etc.
Tag ib kw tshuav ib kw. Half gone. (t.c.).
Zoo ib kw, tsis zoo xya kwv. Only one eighth is good.
9. kwv
kwvlam Probably, almost, approximately (cf. 'tamfaj')
also (cf. 'kwvyees' below).
Kwvlam yog nws ua tiag. Most probably it was he that
did it.
10. kwv
kwvyees To guess, probably, unpracticed (cf. 'nyaj').
(a) kwvyees hais To guess, to give a guess.
(b) kwvyees nyaj To guess, to give a guess.
kwvyees ua To do without practice, guess at doing.
11. kwv
kwv txhiaj (zaj) A serenade or ballad; especially as
sung by boys and girls to each other.
hais kwv txhiaj To sing ballads, to serenade.
Note: This expression is sometimes spelled 'khwv txhiaj'
For reference: We also include here the other types
of hmong songs.
khawv chab Another type of boy-girl song but without
the long drawn-out notes typical of 'kwv txhiaj'
zaj tshoob Wedding songs.
lus taum Old folks songs.
txiv xaiv Funeral songs, songs of death.

KH

khab

khab seeb Empty, barren, uncluttered, roomy.
 lub tsev khab seeb An empty uncluttered house,
 a roomy house.
 neeg khab seeb A childless person.

1. khaj Of forcible vigorous speech.
 - (a) neeg khaj lus One who speaks forcibly.
 - (b) neeg khaj thawj One who speaks forcibly.
 tso khaj thawj rau... To speak forcibly with
 weighty words to someone as e.g. to drive
 him away and frustrate his intended purpose.
 2. khaj

nom khaj Energetic, spirited (of persons or animals)
 to jump for joy.
 1. khav Proud, boasting, boastful.

Tsis txhob khav. Don't boast.
 lub siab khav theeb A proud 'heart.'

 - (a) khav txiv To boast.
 - (b) khav qhuas To boast.
 Nws khav qhuas nws li zoo xwb. He only boasts of
 his own goodness.
 2. khav

qab khav A raised porch (cf. 'qab tsag').
 3. khav

Txhob khav thwj lawv tej pub mov nej noj. Don't rely
 upon others to provide your food.
 4. khav

khavloom (tus) The governor (T).
 5. khav To covet; to seek after.

Nws khav pw tsaug zog xwb. He only wants to sleep.
 1. khais A plow (rab).
 2. khais A slight feeling in a tooth indicating developing
 pain.

Kuv tus hniav khais khais li. My tooth is beginning
 to give me trouble.
- khau Shoe, shoes (clf. 'nkawm' for pairs).
 ib nkawg khau One pair of shoes.
 rau khau To wear shoes.
 khau caj ntswm Chinese cloth shoes with upturned
 toes, traditionally used in burial.

1. khaub Of articles crossing each other, crossed.
 - (a) khaublig ntoo (tus) A wooden cross, the cross.
 - (b) ntoo khaublig (tus) A wooden cross, the cross.
2. khaub To wind around, encircle, wind up.

khaub zig To wind around.
 txoj hmab khaub khaub zig ntoo The vine encircles the
 tree.
 Muab txoj hlua khaub zig. Wind up the string.
3. khaub A dry branch or stick (tus).

khaub nplawm (or 'tshum') qhovmuag Hit in the eye by
 a branch or stick.
4. khaub

khaub ruab (rab) A broom.
 Muab khaub ruab cheb tsev. Take the broom and sweep
 out the house.
 kab khaub ruab (tus) An insect resembling a stick.
5. khaub

khaubncaws Clothing.
 hnav khaubncaws To wear clothing, to dress.
 Note: This word is also used to refer to menstruation.

 - (a) yawg khaubncaws To menstruate.
 - (b) coj khaubncaws To menstruate.
 - (c) yawg cev To menstruate.
6. khaub

khaub hlab Rag, ragged, old clothing, worn out
 (of clothing, baskets, etc.)
 Muab ib txog khaub hlab rau kuv. Hand me a rag.
 khaub khaub hlab Ragged, worn out.
7. khaub

khaub hnab (lub) A small stuffed ball covered with
 cloth and used in Hmong games. At the New Year
 it is thrown between teams of boys and girls in
 a game of forfeits.
8. khaub

khaub thuas The common cold, to have a cold (often
 used in combination with 'sab foob' which is
 the equivalent expression in Chinese.)
 sab foob khaub thuas To have a cold.
1. khauj A shell of an animal, turtle, mollusk, etc. (lub).

khauj khaum A shell (as above).
 khauj khaum taubhau The skull.
2. khauj

khauj tsiav To hit with the knuckle.

1. khaum Caught upon, caught fast.
khaum nrees Caught fast.
Ntoo khaum nrees saud. The tree is caught fast up there. (and can't fall though it has been chopped through).
khaum kaj khaum kus Keeps getting stuck (as when carrying an article of unwieldy length.)
 2. khaum To fix upon, to settle.
foom khaum To settle the fate, 'fix' a fortune.
 3. khaum Shell of an animal, etc. (cf. 'khauj' above).
 4. khaum
cuajkhaum Greedy, selfish, jealous (cf. 'qia dub').
 5. khaum.
txhab khaum (lub) The gunstock.
 6. khaum
(a) teev phaj The box in which the small balance scales is kept.
(b) teev khaum (lub) The box in which the small balance scales is kept.
- khaus Itchy.
khaus khaus li Very itchy.
khaus cau "itchy hands" Used to refer to a person who must always be up to some mischief or evil deeds as stealing, etc.
1. khauv Finished.
khauv lawm Finished (same as 'dawb lawm,' 'tag lawm,' 'hle lawm').
 2. khauv
khauv zeeg cua Whirlwind.
- khaw Tone change from 'khawv,' (cf. 'khawv').
1. khawb To scratch out, to dig, to hoe.
khawb av. To hoe the ground.
khawb qhov To dig a hole.
khawb qua tsev To level a house site (cf. 'ncaws av').
khawb qees To keep on digging.
 2. khawb A hook, a buckle, to hook on or hook together (lub).
khawb xauv The clasp on a neck ring, chain fixed to the ends of the ring.
1. khawm A button, to button (lub).

2. khawm
hais lus khawm lus To swear to a fact, take an oath.
 3. khawm To embrace.
sib khawm To embrace one another (used by young people but not a very elegant expression).
1. khaws To pick up, gather.
Muab khaws cia. Pick it up and store it away.
khaws nraim To pick up things (as a regular custom).
khaws nkaus To pick up.
khaws txiv To pick up fallen fruit.
taug kev khaws taw qhuav Picks up things as he goes along (i.e. for nothing, without labor).
 2. khaws
khaws xyeem (cf. 'ntxab ntxawm').
khaws xyeem ua To do something taking advantage of what someone has already done or prepared.
1. khawv Clf. for mouthfuls (also cf. 'kaug') (C).
rau khawv Six mouthfuls.
ib khaw One mouthful (t.c.).
 2. khawv
thov khawv To beg, ask for alms or food.
 3. khawv
pov khawv Satisfied, enough (with the sense, "I'm sick of it.")
 4. khawv
pom khawv To tell of the evils of other people, to inform on someone's offences.
 5. khawv
khawvkoob Magic.
ua khawvkoob tij lim To do wonderful magic.
 6. khawv
khawv chab A type of boy-girl song (cf. 'kwv txhiaj').
 7. khawv
fwv khawv (lub) A natural pass or gateway through the jungle or landscape where wild game will usually be forced to travel.
 8. khawv
ua timkhawv To witness, bear testimony (cf. 'tim').
1. khej The crocodile (tus) (T).
 2. khej
kum khej (C) (cf. 'kum').

- khem muj khem Notches made in wood and used by the Hmong in certain patterns as a limited form of communication.
hlais muj khem To make such notches, to cut notches.
- khee t.c. from 'kheev' used as a clf. (cf. 'kheev').
- kheej Round, circular (contr. 'pluav').
Lub khaub hnab kheej kheej li. The ball is round.
taubhau kheej lam A round head.
 - kheej Entire, whole (in special expressions).
kuv lub cev kheej My whole body, entire person.
- kheem To recline, lie down (cf. 'pw').
- khees To finish off the little bit remaining, to deal with completely.
Khees kiag ua. Finish it all. (of field work, etc.)
Khees huysi. (eaten) All gone.
Khees tsis huv. Not (eaten) clean. Residue on the plate.
- kheev To be willing, to be inclined to.
Kuv kheev mus. I'm willing to go.
Tsis kheev ua. Unwilling to do. (or) Unwilling for another person to do.
Kheev hlob zoo. (He) is growing well.
Kheev nws tuaj... If only he would come...
(cf. Cia nws tuaj... Let him come.)
 - kheev Clf. for bunches of onions, garlic, etc.
(varies with 'khee' according to rules of tone change).
- khi To bind, to tie up.
khi rawv Bound tightly.
Muab nws khi! Tie him up!
- khib Irritated, offended, to offend, to annoy, resentful.
khib lub siab Irritate, annoyed, aroused.
siab khib khib Offended, irritated, annoyed.
khib siab "Tight hearted" in the sense of not willing to lend money, etc.
 - khib A carrying frame for carrying wood, etc. on the back. (rab)
Nws ris rab khib mus txiav taws. He went with a carrying frame to cut firewood.
 - khib To end or put a stop to.
hnoos tsis paub khib Coughed without stopping.
cem tsis khib Cursed or scolded constantly.
tsis paub khib Intensely or without stopping.
tshem tau khib To leave provisions of food, etc. for guests and strangers.

- khib
tshuaj khib (lub) A mortar (for grinding peppers, etc.)
 - khib
khib liab (T) Dirty, disgusting (cf. 'qias neeg').
 - khib
khib koom (T) Of a person who changes his mind especially regarding wages, etc.
- khis To break a piece off (cf. 'ntais').
khis lawm Nicked (as a knife hitting a nail).
Hniav khis ib sab lawm. (My) tooth is chipped or a piece has broken off one side.
- khiab To tie up with a band in a special way. To tie a sash about the waist and then between the legs before it is tucked in, in the manner of the Thai in former days.
khiab tw Tail band on a horse harness.
khiab txia Chest band on a horse harness.
daim sev khiab menyuum A band of cloth used to shield an infant carried on the back from the sun (cf. 'nias').
- kham Natives of India (T) (tus).
- khiav To run, to go quickly, to depart (cf. 'plau').
khiav lawm Ran away (cf. 'plau lawm').
Nws khiav ya ntxiag mus. He fled away. "Flew off."
khiav quj qees Ran slowly, fled slowly.
khiav hlo Got completely away.
khaiv ntsuj mus Went away.
- kho To heal.
kho mob To heal sickness.
kho zoo lawm Healed up, gotten well.
 - kho To fix, to arrange, repair.
Muab lub teeb kho kom zoo. Fix the lamp.
 - kho To reforge or repair metal knives, etc. that have been chipped or blunted. (cf. 'phiaj').
 - kho Lonely, melancholy, filled with longing and nostalgia, homesick.
kho kho siab Lonely, homesick (cf. 'seev').
 - kho
khov kho (cf. 'khov'). Very steady, very firm.
- khob To rap, to knock with the knuckle.
Khob qhovrooj. Knock on the door.

2. khob A small cup for drinking wine or whisky (cf. 'pib txwv') (C).
ib khob cawv One cup of whisky.
- khom To rest upon, rely upon.
khom To rest upon (as a beam resting on two uprights, etc.).
vamkhom To rely upon, to trust in (C).
1. khov Steady, firm.
(a) khov khov Very steady, very firm.
(b) khov kho Very steady, very firm.
2. khov Thick (of liquids), having viscosity.
3. khov To congeal, congealed (cf. 'nkoog').
4. khov To instruct in a special sense, as to help or teach a crime witness how to bear testimony, to 'fix' a witness.
- khoo Old and thin (of old persons, animals, etc.)
Khuvleej tus pojniam khoo khoo. Have pity on the old emaciated woman.
1. khoob Empty, hollow.
lub xauv khoob A hollow neck ring.
neeg khoob xeeb (C) "Hollow-hearted" person, i.e. one who is teachable, ready to listen.
2. khoob To call together.
khoob menyuum To call children to come.
- khooj Knees bent tight together, doubled up.
zaum khooj ywb To sit squatting on the heels.
khooj To be doubled up (in pain) or on the knees with the head to the ground as when injured in the abdomen.
1. khoom Leisure, ease, idle time (cf. 'xyeej').
Kuv tsis khoom ua. I have no time to do it.
dim plhuav khoom haujlwm Leisure time free from work.
2. khoom Freely.
khoom pub To freely give (without charge).
3. khoom Goods, baggage (T).
tu khoom To pack goods in preparation for travel.
thauj khoom To carry goods by horse or conveyance.
- khoos To fail to enter the flesh (as of a knife stroke or a bullet that glances off.)

1. khoov To stoop, to bend over.
khoov nkoos To bend over, stoop.
(a) tibneeg khoov khoov A hunchback, person with a permanent stoop.
(b) tibneeg caws caws A hunchback, person with a permanent stoop.
(a) ntoo khoov A tree bent or leaning.
(b) ntoo rawv A tree bent or leaning.
2. khoov
txhiaj khoov... It would be better if... (cf. 'yim').
Txhiaj khoov txhob yug los. Better if he hadn't been born.
1. khub Encrusted.
khub khub dub dub Dirty and encrusted (with mud, etc.)
khub laujsaub lawm The pot has a thick encrustation on the bottom surface or the inside.
2. khub To admit, to acknowledge.
Kuv khub npau li no xwb. (You accuse me of such and such but...) I'll only admit to so much.
- khuj Fortune (lub).
muaj ib lub khuj To have a fortune.
khuj zoo; khuj phem Good or evil fortune as told by a fortune teller.
- khum (cf. 'fajkhum').
1. khuv
khuvleej (C) To pity, to have compassion.
2. khuv
khuvxim (C) What a pity, too bad.
3. khuv
khuv cev Having scanty menstruation.
4. khuv
Kuv tsis khuv hais. I don't want to say anything lest it aggravate the situation.
- khuab Alternate pronunciation for 'khuam.' (cf. 'khuam').
- khuaj
Khuaj mub The Khamu people, a tribe found mostly in Laos.
Khuaj phaib The Tin people, a tribe found in Laos and in certain parts of N. and E. Thailand.

1. khuam Caught upon something, hung up (sometimes said 'khuab').
 Ntoo khuam lawm. The tree is caught and can't fall.
 khuam kausmom To hang up a hat.
 khuam cheem To retain someone, to engage in conversation, etc. so as to keep a person from leaving. (cf. 'lawj').
 khuam ntab khuam ntuv khuam xeeb khuam tshaj Betwixt and between, caught between two uncertainties.

2. khuam
 khuam siab Lonely, missing others.

khw
 nquam kiab nquam khw Market, marketplace (poetic and archaic, not in common speech).

1. khwb To cover up, cover over (as with a hand, with a vessel, etc.)

2. khwb Upside down, with the face or mouth downwards.
 pw khwb rwg To lie on the stomach with face down.
 puag khwb rwg To hold (an infant) on its tummy.

3. khwb
 khwb teeb (lub) A plaited bamboo stool, typical low bamboo stool used in Hmong homes and made somewhat in the shape of an inverted vessel.

khwm
 thomkhwm Socks (clf. 'nkawm' for pairs).
 rau thomkhwm To wear socks.

khws To imitate, to follow an example (cf. 'xyaum').
 Nws ua khws khws Huabtais tus yamntxwv. He followed the example of the king.

1. khwv Bitter toil, bitter experience, hardship (C).
 sawm khwv To endure bitterness and hardship.
 khwv khwv tawm tawm Very toilsome.
 Khwv koj. I have troubled you. "Excuse me." (cf. 'tabkaum koj').

2. khwv
 khwv txhiaj (cf. 'kwv txhiaj').

L

- 1a Tone change from 'lav,' (cf. 'lav').

lab
 huablab (T) A westerner, a European (tus).

1. lag To be deaf, deafness.
 lag ntseg Deaf, deaf ears.

2. lag
 lag zeb A smooth surface of exposed rock.

3. lag
 uab lag (tus) A kind of wild black bird.

4. lag
 ua lag ua luam To do trade, to do business.

1. laj One hundred thousand as a numerical unit.
 ib laj One hundred thousand.

2. laj Mountain ridge.
 taug laj mus To walk along the ridge.

3. laj Cool, to cool off.
 Nws lub cev sov sov pheej tsis laj. He has a fever that won't go down.
 laj laj siab To "cool off," abate anger.

4. laj
 ceeblaj Difficulty, trouble, troublesome.

5. laj
 lajkab (txoj) A fence.
 xov lajkab To erect a fence.

6. laj
 laj muag Cross-eyed.

7. laj
 laj zoov The beginning of the jungle, jungle edge.

8. laj
 lo laj lo luav All plastered up with mud and dirt.

9. laj
 roob laj The pole laid lengthwise on the roof peak of a house in the crotches of poles which hold down the leaf thatch.

10. laj
 ntoo toov laj (tus) A type of long-fronded palm.

11. laj
 (a) kuv laj nloog I'm tired of hearing it.
 (b) kuv nkees nloog I'm tired of hearing it.
12. laj
 txhiam laj txhiam xwm Vegetables (cf. 'txhiam').
13. laj
 (a) Nws sab tsis taj laj. He hasn't yet discussed the matter or has not concluded the discussion on it. (cf. 'sablaaj').
 (b) Nws tsis tau sablaaj. He hasn't yet discussed the matter or has not concluded the discussion on it. (cf. 'sablaaj').
14. laj
 tus phijlaaj (cf. 'phij').
1. lam Foolish, haphazard, untrue, with no regard for facts.
 lam hais To speak foolishly, speak with no regard for the facts (cf. 'txeev lam hais').
 lam ua To do haphazardly, do poorly.
 lam tau lam ua To do any old way, do haphazardly.
2. lam Upset, in turmoil.
 (a) tebchaws lam A nation in turmoil.
 (b) tebchaws lwj A nation in turmoil.
 lub siab lam Heart upset, heart in turmoil.
 loj lam Calamity, travail, trouble.
 lu j lam tam Poverty stricken, calamity stricken.
3. lam Bright, glistening, glittering.
 lam lam li Bright, glittering.
4. lam
 lwvlam Probably (cf. 'tamfaj').
 Kwvlam nws yuav los. Probably he will return.
1. las An ounce.
 ib lag (t.c.) One ounce.
 kaum las Ten ounces.
 ib txiaaj One tenth of an ounce (cf. 'txiaaj').
 ib fiab One one hundredth of an ounce.
 ib poom One pound.
2. las To put down in salt, to salt.
 las ntsev To put down (meat, etc.) in salt.
3. las Exclamatory final particle.
 Koj ua tau diam tiag las. You can really accomplish things.
4. las Castrated.
 tus las npua Large castrated pig.

5. las The second period of weeding the fields (contr. 'dob').
 las yeeb To weed the opium the second time.
 las nplej To weed rice the second time.
6. las
 pw las tshav To sleep under the open sky.
7. las
 rab chaws las A metal rod used in making holes in wood after heating in the fire.
8. las
 hais tsuag las (cf. 'tsuag').
9. las
 tauv las tshuj tshuav (cf. 'tauv').
1. lav Raw.
 noj lav To eat raw meat, eat raw.
 ua lav npua To make minced raw pork and spices.
2. lav To guarantee.
 lav tau To guarantee.
 lav ntshias (cf. 'pob ntshias') To guarantee.
3. lav To bear responsibility for, to take unto one's self.
 lav txim To bear sin, to bear the responsibility for sin, to take the full weight of sin.
 Yexu lav peb lub txim mus. Jesus bore our sin. (cf. 'nres').
 Koj yuav lav vaj lub tebchaws los ua hmoov. You shall have a part in the kingdom.
4. lav A place prepared for a group to sleep or sit.
 Pua ib lub lav rau lawv pw. Prepare a place for them to sleep.
 Pw ib la. (t.c.) Sleep in a line.
- laig To offer food to the spirits to eat.
 laig dab To set aside food and invite the spirits to eat.
 laig rau noj To offer to spirits to eat.
 Note: This word 'laig' is also used in place of the word 'noj' (to eat) in rough speech or cursing. (cf. 'loob').
- laij To plow.
 laij liag To plow paddy fields. (cf. 'liaj' which is usually read 'liag' in this expression).
 laij av To plow the ground.
1. laim Lightning (cf. 'xob').
 xob laim Lightning.
2. laim To twitch, flutter.
 qhovmuag laim laim Eyes twitching, eyes affected with spasm of fluttering.

3. laim To cast away, cast aside, throw away.
 (a) laim ntias To cast away, throw away.
 (b) laim rhees To cast away, throw away.
 (c) laim pov tseg To cast away, throw away.
1. lais
 Phis lis phais lais An expression used as a post verbal intensifier indicating something done haphazardly, aimlessly, foolishly.
2. lais
 lais txhiam xwm To plant vegetables.
- lau The male of birds and poultry (contr. 'poj').
 ib tug lau qaib A cock, a rooster.
1. laub
 sib laub To push and pull on opposite ends of a stick.
2. laub
 laub zeb daus To flatten and smooth thread with a stone roller, a process in preparing hemp thread for weaving.
3. laub To pour, to pour out.
 Note: This word is sometimes used by White Hmong but it is more common among the Blue Hmong. (cf. 'nchuav' and 'hliiv' which are more commonly used by White Hmong.)
1. laug To sustain a long drawn out note in song, etc.
 laug suab ntev To sustain a note.
 quaj laug laws To cry loud and long.
2. laug
 chaub laug To crawl on one's belly (cf. 'chaub').
3. laug Cross stitch type of embroidery.
 laug nplooj suab Cross stitch embroidery.
4. laug
 (a) tij laug (t.c. from 'laus') (cf. 'laus').
 (b) dab laug (t.c. from 'laus') (cf. 'laus').
5. laug
 ciblaug (lub) An open basket for carrying earth, refuse, etc.
6. laug
 (a) kab laug sab (cf. 'kab').
 (b) kab laug tsov (cf. 'kab').

1. lauj Pertaining to the left side, left (contr. 'xis').
 txhais tes lauj The left hand.
 sab laug (t.c.) The left side.
2. lauj To withdraw or retract.
 lauj tes To retract the hand.
 Nws lauj kiav tes ntaus. He drew back his hand to hit.
3. lauj To put aside.
 (a) lauj haujlwm zias cia Put the housework aside (to attend to something else).
 (b) muab lauj tseg Put the housework aside (to attend to something else).
 lauj num mus Lay the work aside and go.
4. lauj A completive particle.
 Tsis yog lauj! No!
 Lawv lawm lauj. They have gone.
 Los lauj. Has come.
 Yog li kuv hais ntag laux. Just as I said! (t.c.)
5. lauj
 lauj kaub (lub) Cooking pot.
6. lauj
 lauj vaub Lengths of knotted hair.
7. lauj
 nqe lauj (tus) A wooden hook to hang articles on in the home.
8. lauj
 mus lauj taw To walk on the heels.
9. lauj
 laujpwm (cf. 'loojpwm').
1. laum To bore (cf. 'tho').
 laum qhov To bore a hole.
2. laum Cockroach (tus).
3. laum
 laum kib tshooj (tus) Centipede (pronounced 'laum kev tshooj' in Laos).
4. laum To strangle, to press close upon (cf. 'zawm').
 pos laum nplej The thorns strangle the rice.
 nroj laum nplej The weeds strangle the rice.
5. laum To plug, to put an object into a hole to stop it up.
 Lawv muab ntiv tes laum hauv qhovntseg. They put their fingers in their ears.

6. laum
raus laum tshauv To rub bamboo arrows in the hot ashes to soften them for straightening.
7. laum
sub laum (cf. 'sub').
8. laum To tickle.
1. laus Old, aged (of persons or animals), elder (contr. 'qub').
neeg laus laus An aged person.
(a) laus neeg The village "elders," older persons whose counsel is respected.
(b) cov txwj laus The village "elders," older persons whose counsel is respected.
(c) cov txwj cov laus The village "elders," older persons whose counsel is respected.
laus nkoos Very old.
tij laug (t.c.) Older brother.
dab laug (t.c.) Mother's elder brother.
niam laus Wife's elder sister.
txiv laus Husband of wife's elder sister.
2. laus Lower in sound or tone.
suab laus laus A low voice.
tsov quaj laus nkoos The tiger gave a low growl.
3. laus
plab laus The stomach region (cf. 'plab mog')
(also 'plab laug' t.c.).
4. laus
raj ris laus (tus) A kind of long-legged spider.
- law
sib law In a row next to each other (as a row of shops, etc.)
- lawb
lawb menyuum To have a miscarriage.
Note: This is offensive language.
- lawd (cf. 'lawm,' also cf. Introduction pp. xxii-xxiii).
1. lawg Hail, hailstones (lub) (cf. 'daus xib daus npu').
2. lawg To collide (cf. 'npug').
sib lawg Head on collision.
Ob lub tsheb ya mus lawg. Two cars collided.
1. lawj To forcibly detain, forcibly restrain.
2. lawj A bamboo guest platform in the home (lub).

3. lawj
nees txov lawj A brown horse.
4. lawj
lawj faj Sulphur.
1. lawm Completed, sign of completed action or past tense.
tuag lawm Died, dead.
tag lawm Finished, completed.
mus teb lawm Went to the fields.
Peb mus lawm. We are going. (i.e. the start of our departure has been accomplished.)
2. lawm To go, to depart, leave.
Lawv lawm los tsis tau? Have they gone yet?
Lawm tim lawv lawm. (they) have gone over there to them.
Lawv lawm lauj. They have gone.
3. lawm
neeg lus lawm plias A person quick of speech.
4. lawm P.v.int. (Cf. 'luj').
1. laws To strip off (cf. 'tev').
laws maj To strip hemp bark off the reed.
muab laws tawv To skin, to strip the skin off.
2. laws
puv nco laws Filled rounded over (cf. 'puv').
3. laws
quaj laug laws To cry loud and long.
1. lawv Third person plural pronoun, they, them.
Lawv tsis paub. They don't know.
2. lawv To follow.
lawv qab To follow after, follow behind.
Lawv peb qab. Follow us.
3. lawv To drive something ahead.
lawv nyuj To drive cattle (cows).
4. lawv To flush with water, to wash down.
muab dej lawv Wash it down with water (cf. swallowing medicine, etc.)
5. lawv Diarrhea.
lawv plab Diarrhea (cf. 'raws plab,' 'thoj plab').
6. lawv To pound or forge metal to lengthen it.

- le (cf. 'lev').
- leg To imitate, follow the way or example of another (cf. 'xyaum').
leg koj txoj kev Go your way.
tsis leg Yexu kev Does not follow Jesus' teaching.
tsis leg haujlwm Doesn't do work.
 - leg
pab leg To help (cf. 'pab').
 - leg
vwm loj vwm leg To reel around in a drunken manner.
- lej Nose (cf. 'ntswg' which is the more common word).
ntswg lej Mucus from the nose.
- lem To warp, to turn backward.
lem tes To turn the arm backward, twist the arm.
lem taw To turn the ankle or twist the foot.
lem caj dab To twist the neck.
(a) lem nqe To argue price.
(b) nyom nqe To argue price.
 - lem
lem ceeb The lengthwise rafter of a house (cf. 'tsev').
 - les
xooj les Surprised, startled, in wonder and amazement (cf. 'ruaj zog' 'yoob zog').
 - les
kab gaus les (tus) The dragon fly.
 - les
lev les (rab) Small reed flute made by children as a plaything.
 - lev Plaited bamboo mat (daim).
This mat is used for sleeping, to spread things on to dry and to beat the rice on in harvesting.
hiab lev To weave or plait such a mat.
phua ncau hiab lev To split the bamboo for weaving a mat.
daim lev pua pw A mat to sleep on.
 - lev Used as a clf. for things spread out on a mat.
ib le nplej One matful of rice (t.c.)
 - lev
rab lev les (cf. 'les').
 - lev
dab tshos kaus lev A type of ladies' embroidered collar.

- lee
lee lee ntswg Of a person the bridge of whose nose extends far up toward the forehead.
- leeb
neeg loj leeb A wanderer, a person prone not to stay at home (cf. 'neeg luj luas').
 - leeb
leeb nkaub (tus) A parakeet.
 - leeg Vein or artery (txoj).
 - leeg A seam in clothing or sewing (tus) (cf. 'leej').
 - leeg
tsaug tsaug leeg Weak, lacking physical strength.
 - leeg
Hmoob leeg Another term for the Green (or Blue) Meo (cf. 'Hmoob ntsuab').
 - leej Clf. for persons (this clf. is only used for persons and is perhaps more polite than 'tus' which may also be used for various animate objects. cf. 'tus').
kaum leej Ten persons.
ib leeg One person (t.c.)
Leej twg Who?
leej txiv Father.
 - leej Effective (as of medicine, etc.)
Cov tshuaj no tsis leej. This medicine isn't effective.
Hais li cas kuj tsis leej. No matter what he said it had no effect.
 - leej A line, a line of objects, a seam in clothing or sewing.
ua ib leej Put them in a line, make a line.
leej leeg A seam in clothing or in sewing (tus).
 - leej To admit, to be willing to.
tsis leej hais I'm not willing to say.
Deb deb li, kuv tsis leej tuag. It's too far so I'm not willing to come.
 - leej
leej leej li Clearly, truly (cf. 'tiag tiag li').
 - puav leej All, altogether.
Cov dub tsis muaj, puav leej liab xwb. There are no black ones, all are red.
 - leem To pave, to put a solid coating on something (cf. 'plia' 'pleev').
leem kev To pave a road.
leem qua tsev To put in a concrete floor.

2. leem
tuam thawj leem (C) Chief soldier, general.
3. leem
leem nees To take a horse out to play.
1. lees To acknowledge, to accept, to receive (cf. 'lav').
lees lub txim To acknowledge guilt, to confess sin.
Yexu lees pab lub txim Jesus has borne our sin.
(i.e. Jesus has acknowledged our sin and guilt
as resting upon Him.)
2. lees Post verbal intensifier of restricted use.
ntswj lees Very twisted.
1. li Particle used after nouns or noun expressions to
indicate "pertaining to," "belonging to,"
"having connection with" Used in this way it
is the common way for indicating possession.
kuv li Mine.
lawv li Theirs.
ntiajteb li. Belonging to the world, the world's.
2. li Particle used after verbs or verbal expressions to
indicate "like," "as," "after the manner of."
zoo li no Like this.
Ua zoo li no. Do it like this.
ua li no So, In that case, That's the way it is.
Ua li no mas kuv yuav tsis mus. Well in that case
I won't go.
kub kub li Very hot.
Nws tuaj sai sai li. He came quickly.
3. li Particle used in combination with post verbal
intensives, usually also bearing its meaning
"like" or "as." Compare the following expres-
sions in Appendix 8 p. 468.
kiag li; li ub; li no; hlo li; li ntag.
1. lib
lib lib av Of children playing in the mud.
2. lib
lib nyug (tus) The brown fish-owl.
1. lig Late, tardy.
Lig lawm, mus tsis txog. It's late, we won't be able
to get there.
2. lig
mob lig Scabies, the "itch."
3. lib To wind on a spool.
lig xov Thread wound on a spool, sewing thread.

4. lig
kab lig ntuj The milky way.
1. lij To bore a hole, to enlarge a hole (cf. 'tho').
lij koob txam A drill (clf. 'tus' for the bit; 'rab'
for the whole tool).
2. lij
cov Lijxub The Lisu tribespeople.
1. lim Tired, weary (C).
Kuv lim lim li, ua tsis tau. I'm tired and can't do it.
2. lim To filter, to strain.
lub lim A strainer, a filter.
3. lim
lim hiam Fierce, cruel (C).
4. lim
tij lim Effective, having strength. (cf. khawv koob)
1. lis To settle cases of dispute.
Muab lis (or 'hais,' or 'txiav' or 'kiav') tag lawm.
(The case) has been settled.
2. lis Post verbal intensive of restricted use.
daj lis Very yellow (cf. Appendix 8).
3. lis Used in the post verbal intensive expression 'phis
lis phais lais' (cf. Appendix 8 p. 468).
4. lis
lis xaiv Gossip.
neeg lis xaiv (tus) A gossip, one who tells tales on
others.
1. liv Of flat objects spinning on edge, to spin a coin, etc.
2. liv
xisliv (daim) A straw mat, straw sleeping mat (C).
3. liv
pum liv (raj) A flute, a horn with finger holes.
1. liab Red.
liab liab Very red.
liab dhoog Dark red, crimson, color of congealed blood.
liab ploog Very red.
hnuv liab ploog Sunset.
liab tseb Light red, not very red.
liab txiv tsuav Pink, bright pink.
liab vog Speckled or figured red.
liab qab Naked, nude.
qos liab The sweet potato (lub) (cf. 'qos').
menyuam mos liab (or iam liab) A new baby, young babe.

2. liab The short-tailed monkey, Rhesus monkey (tus).
txiv thais liab A large male monkey.
3. liab
hma liab (tus) Dhole dog, red fox (cf. 'hma').
4. liab
liab npog muag (tus) The sloth.
5. liab
khib liab (T) Dirty (cf. 'qias neeg'), disgusting.
- liag The rice sickle, small curved implement for cutting grain (rab).
1. liaj Paddy field, field for wet-crop cultivation (clf. 'zeg').
laij liag To plow paddy fields (t.c.)
liaj qhua Dry paddy field.
ua liaj To make paddy fields, cultivate paddy fields.
lub nras liaj qhua Dry fields, a dry wilderness with dry fields and rolling hills.
- 2 liaj
liaj ia Lands, territory.
liaj ia tebchaws Fields and land, territory.
3. liaj To close with a bar or bolt.
liaj qhovrooj To bar or bolt the door.
1. liam To blame, to wrongly accuse.
liam rau nej Wrongly accused you.
liam ub liam no rau luag tej Blaming others for all kinds of things.
2. liam Ruined, destroyed, in turmoil.
liam sim Ruined, destroyed (cf. 'puas tsuaj').
ua lwj ua liam To do recklessly, without purpose.
tebchaws lwj liam Land in turmoil.
ua chib chawj pua j liam (C) To do recklessly, do poorly, create turmoil.
(cf. 'ua xya chawj yim liam' which is the Hmong expression equivalent to the above which is from the Chinese although both expressions are used.)
3. liam Bare spots bereft of hair especially in animals.
liam txwv Bare hairless spots.
dev liam txwv A disease of dogs resulting in such spots.
ua liam txwv gas ntsuav To do poorly, sloppily.
4. liam
tsis liam fab Doesn't suit me, don't like.
tsis liam fab ua Don't want to do.

1. lias A thin piece of silver ornamentation worn as decoration (cf. 'daim').
2. lias P.v.intensive (cf. Appendix 8).
dawb lias Not very white, off white.
phee j lias Level measure, level full.
tia j lias Level.
3. lias A pre-verbal connecting word (cf. 'nyaj').
Nej lias puav leej nyob zoo pauj? Are you all well?
Nyaj nws lias yuav pab. I think probably he will help.
1. lo To stick to, stick on, stuck to.
lo nkaus Stuck to, stuck together.
lo nrees Firmly stuck.
lo lo av Stuck up with mud.
lo lo mov Stuck up with food, food on the face.
lo la j lo luav All plastered up with dirt and mud.
2. lo Clf. for words or for mouthfuls.
lo lus no This word.
kaum lo lus Ten words.
ib los lus One word (t.c.).
ib los hniav One mouth full of teeth, one set of teeth.
- lob To grab and pull with the hand (cf. 'rub').
(a) lob los To grab and pull.
(b) rub los To grab and pull.
1. log A wheel (lub).
2. log To spin, to set something spinning, to spin around.
thob log To spin, set something spinning.
3. log
log cam (lub) A wooden chopping block.
4. log To bury something in the ground (cf. 'los').
Muab log hauv av. Bury it in the ground.
1. loj Large, great (of quantity, area, or status).
tsev loj loj A large house.
tus tibneeg hov loj The person of large frame.
hwjchim loj Great authority.
2. loj Completive particle (cf. 'los').
(a) mus lawm Has gone.
(b) mus lawm loj Has gone.
(c) lawm loj Has gone.
3. loj
(a) loj faj (lub) A prison.
(b) tsev loj faj (lub) A prison.

4. loj
loj kuj (lub) A shackle, to shackle, an ankle ring.
5. loj
loj lam Calamity, travail.
6. loj
loj xov cem huvsì To scold the group for one man's fault.
7. loj
loj leeb Wander about.
neeg loj leeb A wanderer, one who is prone not to stay at home.
1. lom
Poisonous, pertaining to poison.
tshuaj lom Poison, poisonous medicine.
lom neeg To poison someone.
2. lom
To tan leather, to soak in strong solution.
muab tshuaj lom daim tawv To tan leather.
3. lom
txuj lom Spices, condiments, food flavorings (cf. 'txuj').
4. lom
lom zem (C) Noisy and crowded, lots going on, revelry.
5. lom
lom vab vab The sound of revelry, noise and talking so loud one cannot hear anything else.
1. los
To return, to come (back to a place where you reside, contr. 'tuaj').
Koj mus qhov twg los? Where have you been? Where have you been and come from?
Mus ho los. Come again. (common polite phrase said to one leaving and going to a place which is not his home, from which he will return).
los quj qees To return slowly and steadily.
Los qhov no. Come here.
los hlo Returned (cf. 'los lawm,' 'los hlo lawm').
(a) los los To return to, returned.
(b) los lov To return to, returned.
(a) los lawm Has returned (for a time).
(b) los lawm loj Has returned (for a time).
los loj Is just returning.
los lauj Has come.
2. los
Used as a secondary verb.
Vajtswv ntuj tsim peb los. The King of heaven created us.

3. los
Interrogative particle, particle indicating "or," "or not."
Koj mus thiab los? Are you going too?
Lawv lawm los tsis tau? Have they gone or not?
Koj muaj nplej los koj muaj txhuv? Have you hulled or unhulled rice?
Koj puas yuav mus los tsis mus? Are you going or not?
4. los
To bury (persons) contr. 'log'
Muaj plaub tug kwv tus tuag mus los. Four carried the corpse and buried it.
5. los
To flow (in certain contexts only, cf. 'ntws').
los ntshav To bleed, bleeding.
6. los
Used in referring to the order of children's birth after the Chinese fashion (C).
los tuam The firstborn.
los lwm The second child.
los xab The third child.
los xwm The fourth child.
(and so on, using the Chinese numeration).
7. los
lossis Very, intensively (C).
lossis zoo Very good.
lossis loj Very large, huge.
8. los
Sometimes the interrogative 'los' is used with 'sis.'
Koj mus los sis tsis mus? Are you going or not?
Koj hnov los sis tsis hnov? Have you heard or not.
9. los
lostsuas The Lao people (cf. 'phwv nyeeb' and 'kua loos').
10. los
los pav (tus) (C) Manager, employer, master.
11. los
los yuaj (tus) The large back teeth of a horse that appear after 3 years.
1. lov
To break in two, to break off.
lov ntho Broken in two (as a stick or bone).
2. lov
los lov (cf. 'los').
- lox (cf. 'los' The 'x' intonation gives an added sense of surprise or wonder. cf. Introduction p. xxii-xiii)
Koj tuaj lox? You've come? (to my surprise).
Koj pom lox? You mean you can see it?

- loo Crops
 ua qoob ua loo To do crops, to raise corn and
 rice, etc.
 qoob loos Crops (t.c.) (also said 'qoob loo').
1. loob Small wild animal (cf. 'npua,' 'zaj npuas').
 2. loob Deaf (used only in ridicule, comparing a deaf
 person to a 'loob,' a pig-like animal which
 appears deaf and stupid).
 3. loob Coarse language for 'hnav' To wear. Used only
 in scolding. (cf. 'laig').
1. loog Numb, insensitive.
 2. loog Courtyard, large fenced enclosure (lub).
 rooj loog Gate of the courtyard.
1. looj To fix, to arrange.
 looj hniav To fix a tooth, cover a tooth.
 2. looj Unconscious.
 looj hlawv hlias Recurring unconsciousness.
 tsaug zog looj hlias Very sleepy.
 3. looj
 looj pwm (lub) (C) Tuber, root vegetable (cf. 'lauj
 pwm').
 4. looj
 looj koov To make a fuss, make trouble (cf. 'kiam')
 (C).
 5. looj
 looj tes Gloves (also called 'rau' sometimes).
- loom
 Khavloom (tus) (T) The governor.
1. loos
 miaj loos (lub) A woven basket of the type used by
 Meo for storing clothing, etc.
 2. loos
 loos lees (lub) (T) A school.
 3. loos
 loos phwv nyais npas (lub) (T) Hospital.
 4. loos
 qoob loos (cf. qoob).
 5. loos
 loos dua ib tom Do it over again, fix it again.

1. lub Clf. for articles characterized by bulk or roundness.
 lub ntuj The sun.
 lub pobzeb A stone.
 2. lub To chafe, a rubbing which becomes uncomfortable.
 3. lub
 tuj lub (lub) A wooden spinning top, toy top.
 ntaus tuj lub To play the game of spinning tops, each
 trying to knock down the others (commonly played
 at New Year's time).
1. lug To detour.
 (a) lug kev To detour, go off the path and return to
 it as when passing an obstacle.
 (b) lug kev mus To detour, go off the path and return
 to it as when passing an obstacle.
 lug mus To detour on another trail or road.
 Lawv lug pem lawm. They took another trail up the hill.
 lug nees A side trail for horses.
 2. lug Post-verbal intensive (restricted).
 pawg lug Many grouped together.
 kub lug Hot.
 kub siab lug Zealous, earnest.
 du lug Very smooth.
 qheb lug Opened.
 kaj lug Very bright.
 tshab lug Clear through.
1. luj Heel, elbow.
 lub taws (t.c.) Heel of the foot.
 luj khau Heel of a shoe.
 luj tshib Elbow (cf. 'yas npab').
 2. luj To weigh.
 luj teev To weigh in a balance scale.
 3. luj The mongoose (tus).
 4. luj
 lujtxwv (tus) (C) A mule, the mule.
 5. luj
 txiv puv luj (lub) The pineapple.
 6. luj
 mab luj (lub) The Thai style brass gong.
 7. luj
 luj lam tam Poverty-stricken.

8. luj
 (a) ua luj luas To be a wanderer, a person who seldom stays home.
 (b) ua neeg loj leeb To be a wanderer, a person who seldom stays home.
9. luj P.v.int. (cf. Appendix 8).
 hais luj laws To speak without expression.
1. lum
 lum nplej To stack rice sheaves on a rack for drying.
2. lum One dozen (T).
1. lus Words, speech (clf. for single words 'lo' for sayings 'txoj,' for speeches 'zaj.')
- ib los lus One word (t.c.)
 ua ib zag lus hais (t.c.) Say it all at once.
 lus dev Cursing, filthy language.
 paj lug (t.c.) Proverb, "flowery speech."
 piv lus Illustration, figurative language.
 nriav lus Plain speech, straight language as opposed to flowery or figurative speech.
 hais lus To speak, to talk, to say words.
 lus cov Words difficult to say or pronounce.
 txuas lus To converse.
 lus pivtxwv An illustration, a figure of speech, parable.
 txiv lus To interpret.
 ua txiv lus To speak on behalf of another.
 pej yam lus Foreign languages, unfamiliar speech.
 lus plhov xem Round about speech, speaking indirectly to soften the approach.
 nkaw lus To speak forcibly, to command.
 hais lus khawm lus To swear to a fact, take oath.
 niag lus Flattery.
 ua niag lus hais To flatter.
 txhais lus To translate, to explain (cf. 'txiv lus'). ('cev lus' sometimes used in this sense also.)
 muj vam lus Old fashioned language, ancient speech.
 (a) lus xaus Term for words of completion, final particles.
 (b) lus tag Term for words of completion, final particles.
 lus plhob phij Worthless words, foolish speech.
 hais lus tub gaug neeg To speak disparagingly.
 (a) ta timkhawv To witness concerning.
 (b) hais tim lus To witness concerning.
 lus tuaj dab ros A joke, words causing laughter.
 (a) lus cuav gaub Lies, lying.
 (b) lus dag Lies, lying.
 hais lus nraim nkoos Speak secretly.
 hais lus taum To tell stories in song style.
 (a) tso lus To agree to, give permission.
 (b) pluam lus To agree to, give permission.

- lus mos lus tuaj pos Hypocritical language, soft sounding but with a "thorny" meaning.
 neeg lus lawm plias A person quick of speech, fast talker.
 (a) hais lus taj tsawv Slow of speech.
 (b) hais lus nrho nrhuj nrhawv Slow of speech.
2. lus P.v.int. after 'xiav,' (cf. 'xiav').
1. luv Short.
 Txiv luv mentsis. Cut it off a bit shorter.
 lub siab luv luv Short-tempered, impatient (cf. 'tws').
2. luv
 phom luvxoom (rab) Shotgun.
1. luab To borrow on interest (cf. 'txais').
2. luab To slip, slide aside.
 taw luab Foot slipped (taking some ground or mud with it from a loose or muddy surface.) (contr. 'luam').
3. luab
 (a) nyuj luab tsheb Oxcart, ox pulling a cart.
 (b) nyuj luag tsheb Oxcart, ox pulling a cart.
1. luag To laugh (cf. 'tuaj dab ros').
 luag tawg ntho To break out laughing
 luag nyuj nyav To smile.
2. luag To drag along the ground.
 Luag mus pov tseg. Drag it away and get rid of it.
 (a) nyuj luab tsheb Oxcart, ox pulling a cart.
 (b) nyuj luag tsheb Oxcart, ox pulling a cart.
3. luag Companion.
 kwvluag Very good friend, constant companion (tus).
 (a) Tsis muaj neeg ua luag. No companion.
 (b) Tsis tau luag. No companion.
4. luag Others, sometimes used for 'lawv,' third person plural pronoun. (cf. 'lawv').
 (a) luag tej Others, other people.
 (b) lawv tej Others, other people.
 (a) luag zej zos Other villages.
 (b) luag zej luag zos. Other villages.
5. luag Like, the same as (cf. 'luaj').
 yuav luag ib yam Almost exactly the same.
 sib luag Similar, the same, equal to each other.

1. luaj To cut vegetation with a brush knife, to clear off weeds.
 luaj teb To cut down weeds and brush in the fields, to begin preparing new fields for planting.
 luaj kev To cut down the vegetation along a path.
 luaj nroj To cut down the weeds.
2. luaj Like, The same as, similar to (cf. 'luag').
 luaj li no Like this.
 Luaj li cas? Like what? What's it like?
 Ua li cas koj hlub peb luaj no? How is it you love us like this?
3. luaj Emphatic particle.
 Mob ua luaj! It hurts terribly!
 loj ua luaj Huge.
4. luaj
 luaj zus Clear through, (to do, go, speak, etc.) right through.
 Ua luaj zus mus huvsi. Go all the way through.
5. luaj
 luaj tuam Careless (cf. 'liam sim'). (t.c.)
 neeg luaj thuam A person careless with belongings, etc.
6. luaj
 (a) pob av luaj (lub) Anthill.
 (b) pob av muas yis tib (lub) Anthill.
1. luam Business, trade.
 ua lag ua luam To do trade, do business.
 tub luam A merchant, a trader.
2. luam To swim.
 ua luam dej To swim.
3. luam To slip, to slide (due to slippery surface) (contr. 'luab').
 taw luam Foot slipped.
 luam khaubncaws To iron clothing.
4. luam To mill grain in a motorized rotary mill.
 luam txhuv To mill rice.
5. luam
 luam yeeb Tobacco, cigarette (tus).
 haus luam yeeb To smoke tobacco.
6. luam
 luam ntawv To print with a rotary press, mimeograph.
1. luas
 luas nqaij To separate fat meat from the lean.

2. luas
 (a) ua luaj luas (cf. 'luj').
 (b) ua neeg loj leeb (cf. 'luj').
3. luas
 tsev xuas luas (cf. 'tsev').
1. luav A donkey (tus).
 (a) tus luav The donkey.
 (b) tus luav nees The donkey.
2. luav A rabbit (tus).
 (a) tus luav The rabbit.
 (b) tus luav nas The rabbit.
3. luav
 lo laj lo luav Plastered up with mud and dirt.
- lw An open way in the jungle or high grass indicating where someone has gone before although not a regular trail.
 txoj lw Such a way.
1. lwg Dew.
2. lwg To strip off.
 lwg nplooj To strip leaves off a branch, bamboo, etc. a few at a time.
3. lwg
 cua moj lwg xib kaw A great wind (cf. 'cua').
1. lwj Rotten, decayed.
 lwj ntsuav Putrid, gangrenous.
 lwj nthwb Rotten and mushy.
2. lwj Windbox, blacksmith bellows (lub). (Also called 'foob xab' after the Chinese).
 lub tsev lwj hlau Blacksmith shed or shop.
3. lwj To render rotten, to destroy.
 lwj tebchaws To cause uprising or revolution.
 tus lwj tebchaws A revolutionary.
 (a) tebchaws lwj Nation in turmoil, nation at war.
 (b) tebchaws lwj liam Nation in turmoil, nation at war.
 ua lwj ua liam To destroy, to do recklessly and to no purpose, to make a mess of things.
 neeg lwj An evil person, a "rotten" individual.
4. lwj
 muaslwj (tus) The Sambar deer.
5. lwj
 Phwj lwj A tribe in Laos (variously said 'Phwj lwj' or Phwv lwj') (T).

1. lwm Second, another, next in order (C).
lwm zaus The next time, a second time.
los lwm The second born child.
lwm hnuh Another day.
2. lwm Clf. for times, occasions.
nyeem ib lwm Read once, read one time.
3. lwm A term used in spirit ceremonies.
lwm qaib To wave a live chicken over the head of
a wife on bringing her into her husband's home;
to call the woman's spirit to come and abide in
her husband's home and clan.
4. lwm
haujlwm Domestic work (cf. 'hauj').
1. lws To pillage and rob.
lws nyiaj To steal silver, steal money.
2. lws The eggplant (lub).
lws liab The red eggplant.
lws dawb The white eggplant.
lws qeb Type of small eggplant.
- lww
sib lww To contest in song singing to see who can
better the other.

M

1. mab People who dwell on the plains (other than Hmong and
familiar Chinese and tribes).
mab daum Plains people.
mab suav Plains people and Chinese.
koob mab (tus) A safety pin (pin used by plains folk).
mab luaj Thai style brass gong.
mab gus Wild people, aborigines, the Yellow Leaf tribe.
2. mab A species of animal, civet.
mab txho The Palm civet. (There are also other members
of the species called 'mab nkawb' and 'mab dais').
mab nyooj The civet cat growls.
- mag To be ensnared or trapped, to trap or snare, to catch.
mag hlua To snare with a rope.
mag lawv nplawm To receive a beating from them,
caught and beaten.
1. maj Hemp.
laws maj To strip the bark off the hemp stalks.
txhiab maj To dry the hemp by the fire to ready it
for stripping.
plhaub maj Hemp stalk.
2. maj In a hurry (C), busy.
siab maj To be in a rush, in a hurry, heart in a
state of anxiety to rush off.
maj heev Very much hurried, very busy.
3. maj Exclamatory final particle.
Nej mus saib maj! You go and see!
4. maj Large silver coin, a silver "dollar," large coins
as used in Laos (lub).
ib lub txiaj maj One silver dollar.
5. maj
majmam Slow, slowly, gradually, after a while (C).
Majmam mus. Go slowly.
Majmam kuv yuav mus thiab. After a while I'll go too.
Nws majmam tuaj ze mentsis. He gradually came closer.
1. mam
majmam (cf. 'maj' above).
2. mam Particle indicating lapse of time, something to take
place first. "and then"
Cia nws xub tuaj kuv mam mus. Let him come first and
then I'll go.
Ob peb hnuh mam mus. (We will) go in two or three days.

3. mam
 (a) mam auv (lub) (T) The pumelo.
 (b) txiv mam auv. The pumelo.
- mas Particle indicating a slight pause in speech similar to the English comma. Often used as an initial particle at the beginning of a sentence to carry forward the action similar to "And..." or "Well..." (cf. 'ces').
 Mas ob peb hnuv nws yuav tuaj. And in a few days he will come.
 Hais li cas mas kuv xav tias kuv tsis yuav. No matter what you say, I'm afraid I don't want it.
- maij Clf. for bolts of cloth (T).
1. maim To flinch, draw back from danger or to avoid being struck.
 maim phom To flinch when firing a gun.
2. maim
 phiv kuv maim (T) (cf. 'phiv').
- maiv A girl's name.
- maub To grope, to feel one's way in the dark.
 maub mus To go along by feeling one's way.
1. maum The female of animals (cf. 'txiv') (contr. 'poj').
 (not of humans or of birds).
 tus maum npua The sow.
2. maum
 txiv maum kuab (lub) Papaya (also 'txiv taub ntoo').
3. maum
 taub maum (lub) Pear-shaped, fist-sized vegetable growing on a vine above ground. It is green with a somewhat rough exterior and a white marrow-like center.
4. maum A term sometimes used to call young female children instead of using the given name.
5. maum
 maum kawv (tus) The giant squirrel.
1. me Little, diminutive, small, small amount (size or quantity).
 Pub me me rau kuv. Give me a little bit.
 mentsis A little bit.
 Pub mentsis rau kuv. Give me a little bit.
 mentxhais (tus) A girl child.
 metub (tus) A boy child.

- (a) ib mentsis A very short time
 (b) ib ntsis A very short time.
 (c) ib mechim A very short time.
 (d) ib chim A very short time.
 me yaus This humble person (A polite term sometimes used in referring to oneself.)
2. me
 menyuam (tus) Child, children (cf. 'me' Definition No. 1).
 menyuad Alternate spelling of 'menyuam' in certain contexts. (cf. Introduction p. xxii-xxiii).
 menyuam ntxaib Twins.
 xeeb menyuam To be pregnant, have a child in the womb.
 lub tsho menyuam The afterbirth, placenta.
 nchuav menyuam To abort, miscarriage.
 menyuam ntsuag An orphan, an adopted child.
 menyuam tsaub An illegitimate child.
 qhuab menyuam To discipline a child.
 khoob menyuam To call children to come.
1. mej
 tus mej koob The middleman in wedding arrangements.
 (cf. 'tshoob') (also 'mej zeeg').
2. mej
 mejrum (lub) A low, round, plaited bamboo or rattan table made by tribes in Laos and sometimes used by the Hmong.
1. mem Ink (C).
 kua mem Liquid ink.
 cwjmem (tus) A pen.
 cwjmem ntoo A pencil (tus).
2. mem
 ciab mem (cf. 'kua ciab') Wax, a sticky wax used by the Meo as an adhesive (cf. 'ciab').
3. mem
 mem tes The pulse (sometimes said 'meem tes').
 mem tes ntoj The pulse pulsates.
 seev mem tes To feel the pulse (cf. 'tshuaj').
 mem tes nkaum lawm Can't feel the pulse.
 (a) mem tes tsis dhia No pulse, no pulsations.
 (b) mem tes tsis ntoj No pulse, no pulsations.
4. mem
 mem toj A crack or vein in the rock of a hillside.
5. mem To guess, to think out.
 (a) Mem tsis tau. Couldn't think of it. (cf. 'xav,' 'nyaj').
 (b) Mem tsis tshwm. Couldn't think of it. (cf. 'xav,' 'nyaj').
 Mem tau. Guessed it. Thought of it.

6. mem
us mem muj qus Knocked out, not clearly conscious.
7. mem
nees ntaus ntxwm mem The horse rears and kicks with both hind legs.
1. mes A small species of bee which makes honey (cf. 'muv,' 'ntab').
2. mes
mes es The sound of bleating goats or sheep. Used by children as a name to refer to sheep or goats. (This is perhaps more commonly said 'mias ias').
- meeg
tabmeeg In front of, face to face, openly (C).
tabmeeg hais lus To speak face to face, speak openly.
1. meej Clear (of ideas, speech, sight, etc.) (C).
pom tsis meej Can't see clearly.
feeb tsis meej Can't distinguish clearly.
hais meej meej To speak clearly.
2. meej
meejpem To understand, be clearly conscious (C).
3. meej
txhiaj meej The spirit articles above the door (C) (cf. 'txhawb txheej').
4. meej Name (C).
(a) koob meej (lub) Good name, reputation (C).
(b) meej thawb (lub) Good name, reputation (C).
sau meej hwm To take a census (C) (In Laos this is pronounced 'sau mej hwm').
5. meej
Cawv meej lawm. The whiskey is used up. (polite language used at a feast).
6. meej Soft, easily formed or bendable (contr. 'nkig').
1. meem A layer, clf. for layers of cloth.
meem hauv Lining, inner layer of cloth.
meem saum Outside layer of cloth.
2. meem To pave, to fill out the low places and bring all to one level.
3. meem Dazed, not fully conscious.
meem lawm Dazed, half conscious.

4. meem Ten thousand (T) (cf. 'vam').
ib meem Ten thousand.
5. meem
meem txom Provoking, irritating, provoked in heart.
6. meem
xwbfab puajmeem (C) Every direction, to the four winds (cf. 'plaub ceg ntuj').
7. meem
txhiaj teeb meem To speak in riddles, a riddle.
8. meem
yejmeem (cf. 'yej').
9. meem
meem tes (cf. 'mem tes').
1. mim A woman's name.
2. mim
txhij txiv mim The Pleiades.
- mis The female breast (lub).
ob lub mis The two breasts.
kua mis Milk, secretion of the breast.
nyuj mis Cow's milk.
lub txiv mis The nipple.
- miv Cat, the domestic cat (tus).
- miaj
miaj loos (lub) (cf. 'loos').
- mias (cf. 'mes es') The sound of the goat's cry and therefore used by children as a name for goat or sheep. (cf. 'tshis').
1. mob Pain, sickness (clf. 'tus' for a case of illness, type of sickness) (clf. 'phaum' for epidemics; clf. 'lub' for a tumor).
mob teb hlob Epidemic, pestilence.
mob kis An infectious disease.
kis mob To spread disease.
mob npaws Malaria, chills and fever.
ua mob teb Birth pangs, travail in birth.
mob aws A common infectious disease in chickens.
mob faj Carbuncle (also 'mob npuag faj').
mob rwj A boil.
mob npuag Blood poisoning, infection.
mob txeeb zig Bladder stones, hard to urinate.
mob sis teeb Small pimples secreting water.
mob fab A fit or coma after eating something which doesn't agree.

- mob yuas Coma coming on as an illness becomes severe.
 mob kab yaim A skin disease of dogs and cats.
 mob tuaj leeg Of a skin infection spreading.
 mob huam leej huam ceem A sudden sickness.
 mob tsam chim Of exhaustion and pain as after hard exercise.
 mob muas faj A sickness with pain all over, no fever.
 kem cev Syphilis, venereal disease.
 (a) mob yeeg A kind of venereal disease with pussy discharge.
 (b) mob cas A kind of venereal disease with pussy discharge.
2. mob To be "hurt" in the affections.
 mob siab Hurt in heart (literally in the liver), grieved, sorry, distressed.
 Mob kuv siab heev. It really hurt me.
 siab mob ib zag One time of sorrow or grief.
 mob siab ua To do earnestly.
 ('mob siab' can be used for expressing earnestness in almost any action. cf. 'siab').
 hais lus rho plaub mob ngaig To speak words that hurt people like pulling hair or cutting flesh.
1. mog Wheat.
2. mog
 plab mog The lower abdominal region (contr. 'plab laug').
3. mog A completive particle used for gentle commands or admonitions and emphasis.
 Nyob twjyws mog. Please be still.
 Mus ob peb hnuv tuaj mog. Do come back soon.
4. mog
 taum mog Pea, peas (lub).
1. moj Final particle in exclamations and questions.
 Leej twg yuav pab moj? Who will help?
2. moj
 ua moj hum To do coarse or heavy work (contr. 'xim hum').
3. moj
 plhom moj To fool around, to speak or do rashly. (cf. 'plhom').
4. moj
 ntxias moj tuam To braid braids.
5. moj
 cua moj lwg xib kaw A great wind (cf. 'cua').

6. moj
 rooj moj sab A wilderness, a wild area of mountains and trees.
1. mom Of water rising and filling the stream bed.
 Mom kiag sab saum. The water is coming over the top.
2. mom
 mom kaum The ends of a roof.
3. mom
 kausmom (lub) Hat, cap.
4. mom
 hais lus tuam mom Threatening, arrogant language.
1. mos Fine, small (of writing, embroidery, etc.) (contr. 'ntxhib').
2. mos Young and tender.
 (a) menyuam mos mos A young child.
 (b) menyuam mos liab A young child.
 mos mos ntsuab ntsuab Of young green vegetation.
3. mos To squash or squeeze into a pulp as in preparing certain vegetables.
4. mos To massage.
 mos plab To massage the abdomen.
5. mos
 mos nplej To rub rice off the stalk with hands or feet.
6. mos
 mos qhovmuag To rub the eyes.
7. mos
 yoov mos dab (tus) The horse fly.
8. mos Of soft polite speech.
 lus mos Soft polite speech (contr. 'lus tshawv').
1. mov Cooked or steamed rice, rice ready for eating.
 noj mov To eat, to eat rice.
 cub mov To steam rice.
 txhws mov To spread out the cooked rice.
2. mov
 mov kuam Steamed corn meal cooked corn meal.
3. mov
 txiv mov poj (lub) The coconut (T).

moo News, report, information, reputation.
 nto moo To receive news, get a report.
 hnov moo tuaj To hear news.
 Kuv nug koj moo. I asked news of you.
 xyav moo To spread a report.
 tso moo To tell news, give a report.
 txwv kav tso moo To tell it to everyone, spread
 abroad.
 npe nto moo Name spread abroad, of great reputation.
 moo cua (lub) A radio.
 moo zoo Good news, good reputation.
 tu moo To make an end of it, cease reports of it
 to do once for all.

1. mooj Childless, barren.

2. mooj To deceive, to keep from understanding.
 Dab mooj lawv lub siab. The spirits deceived them.
 mooj lawv lawm Deceived them, blinded their minds.

moos The plain, the area down off the mountains (lub).
 Sometimes also used in the sense of a particular
 city or market on the plain. (T).
 Kuv mus nram moos. I am going to the plain. (or)
 I am going to the market in the town.
 lub moos The city, the market, the plain.

moov To chew with the gums, to eat without teeth.

mub Fleas (contr. 'tuv').
 dev mub (tus) The flea.

1. muj
 xeeb mujmum Great grandchild (tus).

2. muj
 hlais muj khem To cut notches in wood in certain
 patterns as a limited means of communication.

3. muj
 mujvam lus Old fashioned language, obscure language.

4. muj
 ua mem muj qus Not clearly conscious, knocked out.

5. muj
 xov muj tim To prepare a large trap for game. An
 area is fenced off and a trap set at the entrance.
 A strong young tree is cut and set to spring or
 fall on the victim.

1. mum To push something along by one end (cf. 'tsij').

2. mum
 mujmum (cf. 'muj').

mus To go, to depart.
 (a) mus lawm Gone, has gone.
 (b) lawm loj Gone, has gone.
 (c) mus lawm loj Gone, has gone.
 (a) Mus qhov twg lawm? Where has he gone?
 (b) Dua twg lawm? Where has he gone?
 mus quj qees To go slowly and deliberately.
 nyimno mus lawm Is going now.
 mus nram To go straight, to follow straight.

muv Bee, honey bee (tus).
 zib muv Honey.
 muv doom Large edible species of honey bee (tus).
 Listed below are the other various kinds of bees and
 wasps. (also cf. each individual listing).
 ntseeb A very small species of wasp.
 nkawj Wasp, small wasp.
 mes A small honey bee.
 ntab Another species of honey bee.
 daiv Large species of bumble bee.

1. muab To take in the hand, take hold of, to give with
 the hand, to give, to hand over.
 Muab rau kuv. Give it to me.
 Muab ob tug nees khi. Tie the two horses. (lit.
 Take the horses and tie them.)
 Muab tsis cuag. Beyond reach, cannot grasp it.

2. muab To harvest.
 muab nplej To harvest rice.

3. muab To arrest, to catch or take someone.
 Lawv muab tus tubsab los tsis tau? Have they taken
 the thief?

muad (cf. 'muam,' see Introduction pp. xxii-xxiii).

1. muag Face, pertaining to the face.
 ntsej muag (lub) The face.
 qhov muag (lub) The eye, eyes (cf. Definition No. 2).
 txaj muag To be ashamed.
 ceb muag Dirty face.
 txiav muag To have nothing to do with, to refuse to
 look at another because of hatred, etc.
 ntxeev muag A forceful expression used to describe
 one who has completely turned aside from or
 against even his own kinsfolk.
 ua neeb muag dawb A form of spirit worship calling on
 a greater spirit to chase out a lesser.

- (a) pom ntsej pom muag To see the face.
 (b) pom ntsej muag To see the face.
 dub muag txig mus To go straight on oblivious of others.
 nkauj muag pag (tus) A prostitute (lit. Flowery faced woman).
2. muag Pertaining to the eyes (using 'muag' as a shortened form of 'qhov muag,' cf. definition No. 1).
 qe muag To shut the eyes.
 rua muag To open the eyes wide.
 plaub muag Eyelashes, eyebrows.
 qheb muag Open eyes.
 ib ntsais muag One twitching of the eyelid, blink.
 ntsiab muag (lub) The pupil of the eye.
 daim tawv muag Eyelid.
 kua muag Tears.
 quav muag Excretion which fills the corners of the eyes.
 nraug zeeg muag Dizzy.
 qhov muag ntseg ntsos Eyes in vacant fixed stare.
 ploj muag ntais Disappeared from sight.
 qhov muag tawv tawv Heavy eyed, sleepy eyed.
 ib lub twm qhov muag One eyed, one eye missing.
 npog muag To cover the eyes.
 qhov muag txaij Cannot see clearly.
3. muag To sell (contr. 'muas').
 Muab muag rau lawv. Take it and sell it to them.
 muag lawm Sold.
4. muag Soft, pliable, weak (cf. 'phom').
 (a) lub cev muag zog Body has no strength, weak in body.
 (b) lub cev ntshaus zog Body has no strength, weak in body.
 neeg yeem muag One who responds to patient teaching. (contr. 'tawv').
 siab muag muag Teachable, humble.
- muaj To have, to possess.
 Kuv tsis muaj. I have none. I don't have.
 nws muaj nws Idiom meaning 'he has his own' or 'there are some such.'
 Tibneeg zoo nws muaj nws, tibneeg tsis zoo nws muaj nws thiab There are some good people and there are some bad people, too.
 Nws muaj hlob. He has a proud heart.
- muam Sister (as called by her brothers) (contr. 'vivncaws').
 muam npaws The name used by a man to refer to his female cousins of a different surname, i.e. female children of his mother's brothers and sisters and of his father's sisters. (cf. kinship chart Appendix p. 495).

1. muas To buy (contr. 'muag').
 Koj muas qhov twg los? Where did you buy it?
 muas los To buy, to buy in.
2. muas
 muaslwj (tus) The Sambar deer.
3. muas
 muastxwv (lub) A bullet, cartridge.
4. muas
 mob muas faj (cf. 'mob').
5. muas
 (a) pob av luaj Anthill (lub).
 (b) pob av muas yis tib Anthill (lub).
6. muas
 cuam muas Doesn't meet together properly, e.g. one side slanted and the other straight.

ML

The consonant cluster spelled 'ml' in the orthography used by the Roman Catholics among the Hmong in Laos is spelled 'nl' herein. (cf. 'nl' for listings).

N

1. na Final interrogative particle.
Nej puas paub na? Don't you know?
2. na
nalika (lub) Watch, wristwatch (T).
1. nab Snake, worm, snake like.
nab (tus) Snake.
cua nab (tus) Earthworm.
nab muaj taug Poisonous snake (any species).
ntses nab (tus) the eel, an eel.
nab hab sej (tus) The python.
2. nab
nab qa (tus) A lizard.
nab qa nquhab Dry land lizard, iguana.
nab qa dev Type of large lizard.
(b) nab qa tuaj txoob A type of small lizard.
(c) nab qa tsiav A type of small lizard.
1. nag Rain (clf. 'kob' for showers, 'phau' for a period of rain).
(a) los nag To rain.
(b) ntuj los nag To rain.
ntub ntub nag To be wet with rain.
nag tshauv Drizzling rain.
los nag hlob hlob Downpour, heavy rain.
nag xob nag cua Storm, tempest, rain wind and lightning.
los nag tuam tuam Heavy rain.
nag tshia Rain blows in.
los nag xuj xuav A light rain.
(a) nag tshauv zawg ziag Drizzling.
(b) nag tshauv ntsuag ntseb Drizzling rain.
2. nag Yesterday.
nag hmo Last evening.
3. nag
nagkis (or sometimes 'naskis') The day after tomorrow.
1. naj Exclamatory particle.
Tom cov nyuag teb naj! Over the fields!
2. naj A stick with gummy sap put on it to snare birds.
1. nam To stalk, to walk or steal along furtively and stealthily.
nam mus To go along stealthily.
2. nam To encroach upon.
nam teb To encroach on someone else's fields.

- nas Rodent, rat (tus).
nas tsuag (tus) Mouse, house rat.
nas ncuav (tus) A type of squirrel.
nas ciav (tus) The zebra squirrel.
(a) nas ncuav txaij (tus) Chipmunk.
(b) nas ncuav ciav (tus) Chipmunk.
nas ntxhw (tus) The large guinea pig.
nas hooj twm (tus) The red-bellied squirrel.
- nav The runt, the last born of a litter, smallest of a litter.
tus thawj thiab tus nav. The first and the last.
- nau Term used for a foolish person in scolding.
dab ntaus nau May the spirits beat him.
- nawj Completive particle of emphasis.
Nej tsis txhob muab lub cev pub rau dab nawj! Don't give your body to the spirits!
- ne Final interrogative and exclamatory particle.
Koj tsis paub ne? Don't you know?
Kuv twb hais rau nej no ne! I did tell you!
Note: This particle is sometimes said 'nej' or 'nev.'
(cf. 'nej' 'nev')
1. neb Second person dual pronoun ("you two persons") (cf. 'nej')
Neb mus qhov twg? Where are you (two persons) going?
2. neb P.v.int. (cf. 'nuj').
1. nej Second person plural pronoun (for three or more persons).
Nej mus qhov twg? Where are you (three or more) going? (cf. 'neb').
2. nej Final interrogative and exclamatory particle (cf. 'ne').
The tone on this particle may vary with the emphasis.
The word is usually 'ne' but may become 'nej' if emphasized.
Koj tsis paub nej? Really! Don't you know? You mean you don't know?
- nem
ua nem nuv quv Describing a person who is silent after a scolding because he doesn't know what to say.
- nev Final interrogative particle. (cf. 'ne')
Zab yog tus twg nev? Who is Zab?
- nee Tone change from 'neev,' (cf. 'neev').

1. neeb Friendly or familiar spirits (cf. 'dab').
The shaman seeks the aid of the 'neeb' and is possessed by them in his sorties into the spirit world to seek out and do battle with the 'dab' who may have caused sickness, etc.
(a) tus neeb The shaman.
(b) tus txiv neeb The shaman.
ua neeb To do spirit worship, do spirit rites.
ua ib thaj neeb To do one session of spirit rites.
ua neeb ua yaig Fuller term for spirit rites.
txoov neeb The greatest of the 'neeb.'
Siv Yis The head or leader of the 'neeb.'
nruas neeb The spirit gong (lub).
txiab neeb The metal ring with metal pieces which is jingled by the shaman in calling the spirits.
kuam neeb (cf. 'kuam' Definition No. 5).
thaj neeb The spirit shelf, shelf against the rear wall of a Hmong home where articles of spirit worship are kept.
rub sab neeb The spirit articles attached to the under side of the roof.
ua neeb muag dawb A form of spirit worship calling on a greater spirit to chase out a lesser.
neeb koos plig (cf. 'koos' Definition No. 1).
2. neeb A species of large tree used to make boards for the spirit shelf (tus).
3. neeb To hurt slightly.
pheej neeb neeb Keeps on hurting a little bit.
- neeg Person (tus) (cf. 'neej').
neeg zoo A good person.
tibneeg (tus) Person.
haiv neeg People of another surname, outsiders.
ib zeej tsoom neeg All persons, all people.
neeg xam txem A person who does a bit of work and then puts the rest off onto others.
neeg keev xeeb Pigheaded, one with a mind closed to all but his own ideas.
dab neeg Folklore, tradition, story, legend.
menyuam neeg ntiajteb no The children of men, the people of earth.
neeg khoob xeeb (C) Teachable, ready to listen to others.
neeg txog lig One who regrets too late.
1. neej Fortune, estate, a person and all he possesses (lub).
ua zoo neej In good fortune, well off, has enough food money and animals, etc.
ua neej To prosper, be well.
tsis zoo neej Not well off, poorly, unfortunate.
tsa koj ua neej To set you up in house and goods, etc.
tsawv neej To tell the fortune (e.g. by trying to stand a coin on an egg, etc.)

- (a) ib sim neej A lifetime, for a lifetime.
(b) ib sim li A lifetime, for a lifetime.
rooj neej (lub) The side door of a house (cf. 'rooj').

2. neej
neejtsa A man's relatives by marriage or a woman's blood relatives after she becomes married.
kwvtij neejtsa All relatives, blood relatives and relatives by marriage.
3. neej
txivneej (tus) A man, a male individual.
- neem The spirits of the woods or the spirits of hunting which some serve in order to gain skill and success in hunting.
(a) coj neem To serve or worship the hunting spirits.
(b) coj dab neem To serve or worship the hunting spirits.
neem nttxhib (and) neem mos Two different kinds of hunting spirits each with its observances.
Note: Those who worship or serve these spirits (coj dab neem) use some special evasive language to deceive the spirits and avoid calamity or ill fortune. For example:

<u>Evasive Term</u>	<u>Plain Speech</u>	<u>Meaning</u>
hle lawm lau	ua tag lawm lau	Finished
tshav ntuj lawm	nquag lawm	Recovered
hov txuas	noj su	Eat lunch
nqia hnyuv	tshaib plab	Hungry
hov taus	ntov ntoo	Down a tree
los so	los noj mov	Come and eat
peb xuas kab	peb mus tsev	We go home.

1. nees Horse (tus).
nees nra Horse pack saddle (or 'nra nees')
tawb nees (lub) Horse pack baskets.
nees hee Horse whinnys, horse neighs.
ncaim nees A young female horse having had no young.
maum nees A mare that has had a colt.
sam nees Castrated horse, to castrate a horse.
rov nees Horse kicks out with both hind legs.
- Terms for Hmong horse harness:
cuam txwv nees The pack frame which fits over the pack saddle (see above).
xauv nees The bit.
phab xyoob Chest band ('txees nees' is archaic term but sometimes used).
phij chob The leather rope for tying baskets and loads.
khiab tw The tail strap.

Types of Horses:

- nees txov lawj Brown horse.
 nees faj kav Yellow horse.
 nees huab Brown and white horse.
 nees vwb Black horse.
 nees kub hnylab Dark horse, part black and brown.
 nees txheeb A dappled horse.
2. nees Used in combination for numbers 20 to 29.
 nees nkaum 20.
 nees nkaum ib 21 (etc.)
3. nees A stretcher.
 ua nees To make a stretcher (carry the dead).
4. nees
 dais nees (cf. 'dais').
5. nees
 dab tshos hneev nees (cf. 'tsho').
6. nees
 nees daj dua (tus) A kind of small animal with a
 yellow back, something like a large squirrel.
- neev Footprint, hoofprint, pawprint.
 neev taw Footprint
 ib nee taw One footprint (t.c.)
 neev nees Horse hoofprint.
 neev npua teb Hoofprints of the wild pig.
 Note: This word is sometimes said 'hneev'
1. nim Particle used before the verb to indicate immediacy
 of action. "Just then," "immediately," "just as"
 Nws nim los los kua muag. Just then he began to cry.
2. nim
 nimno Now.
 tab nimno mus From now on.
 Nimno kuv yuav mus. Now I am going.
 Nimno koj nyob qhov twg? Where do you live now?
 Note: This word varies in different speakers between
 'nimno,' 'nyiamno,' 'nyimno,' and 'niamno.'
3. nim
 nimno i...; no i...; nimno uas; no uas These expressions
 are often used to fill in pauses in running con-
 versation as "...er..." in English.
- niab
 ua ntxhov quav niab To raise tumult, do violence.
- niad (cf. 'niam,' See Introduction pp. xxii-xxiii).

1. niag Large, great, major.
 lub niag nroog Capital city, major city.
 tus niag dej The large river.
 lub niag tsev The large house, palace, temple.
 ua niag tuam tshawj chim To be great enemies.
 ib niag daim One large flat surface.
 (a) niag tshais About 9 to 10 AM.
 (b) tav niag tshais About 9 to 10 AM.
 (a) niag su Noon.
 (b) tav su Noon.
 qhov niag tod The big place yonder.
2. niag Used in terms of familiarity.
 niag yawg Familiar term of address for males.
 Nyob zoo pauj niag yawg? How are you friend?
 niag pog Familiar term of address for females
 (for older women).
 niag pog laus Familiar term used by older men for
 their wives, "my old woman."
3. niag
 ua niag lus hais To speak flattery, to flatter.
4. niag
 txhiab niag tim puas xyoo (cf. 'txhiab').
- niaj Each, every.
 Niaj hnuv niaj hnuv tuaj. (He) comes every day.
 niaj hmo Each night, every night.
 niaj zaus Each time, each occasion.
1. niam Mother (tus).
 Kuv tus niam. My mother.
 niam txiv Parents.
 pojniam Woman (tus), wife.
 Kuv tus pojniam My wife (lit. "my woman").
 niam tub txiv nyuag Idiomatic way of saying "parents
 and children."
 niam fam txam (cf. 'tuag').
 niam hauvpaus cos (cf. 'tuag').
2. niam Used for "the wife of..." in describing relationships.
 niam tais (tus) Maternal grandmother (or) wife of
 maternal grandfather's brothers.
 niam tij Wife of an older brother.
 niam hluas Wife's younger sister.
 Note: There are many other such kinship terms. (cf.
 Appendix p. 484 and Charts in Appendix pp. 493-497.)
3. niam
 niam hlau A magnet.

1. nias To press down, to press upon.
 nias ntiag To press down completely.
 nias nkaus To press, press down.
2. nias
 daim nias menyuam A band of cloth to tie a child
 for carrying on the back (cf. 'khiab').
1. no A noun of location; This (place, time, person, thing)
 (cf. 'ntawm')
 hnuv no This day, today.
 qhov no This place, here.
 lub tsev no This house.
 li no This way, like this.
2. no Cold (of the weather) (cf. 'txias').
 no no li It's cold.
3. no
 no i (cf. 'nim' Definition No. 3).
1. nog To pack goods, tie things up for transport.
 nog nees nra To pack goods on a pack saddle.
2. nog To forage, to graze.
 nog zaub To graze, forage, feed in pasture.
1. noj
 noj mov To eat rice, to eat.
 noj tshais To eat breakfast.
 noj su To eat lunch.
 noj hmo To eat supper.
 (a) noj peb caug To eat the New Year feast.
 (b) noj tsiab To eat the New Year feast.
 noj nplej tshiab To eat a meal in celebration of
 the first new rice of the season.
 noj qees Keeps on eating slowly.
 rawm noj In a hurry to eat.
 noj tsuag tsuag Eat quickly.
 noj qab nyob zoo Well off, prosperous and eating
 well.
 noj tshoob To eat the wedding feast (cf. 'tshoob').
 cov noj xwm Leaders, elders, wise men (C).
2. noj To consume, to "eat" figuratively.
 noj tshaj thawj To make profit.
 lawv noj mentsis They take a bit of profit or tax.
 lub tshuab noj roj The machine uses oil or gasoline.
- nom Official, officer (tus).
 cov nom tswv Officials, the officers.
- nos
 ntsuag nos Orphaned and penniless.

1. noo Damp or moist of itself (as of earth, sugar, etc.)
 (cf. 'ntxooj').
 av noo noo Damp moist earth.
2. noo
 (a) ua noo Feeling of weakness of impending illness.
 (b) ua noo ntxiag Feeling of weakness of impending
 illness.
1. noob Seed (lub).
 tseb noob To scatter seed broadcast.
 noob zaub Vegetable seeds.
2. noob
 noob qes (lub) The testicles (cf. 'qau').
 noob qes thoob tshaj Inguinal hernia.
- noog Bird (tus).
 (a) noog ncaws A snare for birds.
 (b) hlua ncaws A snare for birds.
 noog w Quail (tus).
- nooj A curse word, unsavory language; the Chinese equivalent
 of the Hmong 'phev.'
- noos Measure of width; the distance between the end of
 the thumb and the end of the extended first
 finger.
- noov Blue Hmong term for the penis. (cf. 'qau') Sometimes
 used also by the White Hmong.
- nug To ask, to question.
 nug tias... Asked saying...
 Nws nug tias, "Koj puas mus thiab?" He asked, "Are
 you going also?"
 (a) nug kiag To ask straightforwardly.
 (b) nug zoj tias To ask straightforwardly.
 ua nug rau nws To rely on him (cf. 'vamkhom'), i.e.
 to depend on one person to answer all sorts
 of questions.
1. nuj
 nplua nuj (tus) A rich person.
 ua nplua nuj To be rich or to become rich.
2. nuj
 nuj nqe A debt.
 kwv nuj nqe Unwilling to repay a debt.
 luab nuj nqe To borrow on interest.
 ris nuj nqe To hold a debt for a long time, to
 keep on refusing to pay a debt.
3. nuj
 hav zoov nuj xiab Wild jungle.

4. nuj P.v.int. (cf. Appendix 8).
hais nuj neb To speak in a whining voice.
- num Work, labor, chores (cf. 'haujlwm').
ua num To do work or labor.
lauj num mus To lay aside the work and go.
Note: This word is used more among the Blue (Green)
Hmong, the more common White Hmong term is
'haujlwm.'
- nus Brother (tus) (as called by his sisters).
nus kwv Younger brother (as called by his sister).
nus tij Older brother (as called by his sister).
1. nuv A hook, catch; to hook, to catch with a hook.
(clf. 'rab' for a large hook held in the hand)
(clf. 'tus' for a small fish hook).
(a) ib tug nuv A small hook.
(b) koob nuv A small hook.
nuv ntse To catch fish with a hook.
2. nuv
ua nem nuv quv (cf. 'nem').
3. nuv
hab nuv tseg (cf. 'hab').
- nuam
nuam yaj To bend backward and look, "stretch the
neck" and look around.
1. nwj To kiss, a kiss.
Muab nws nwj kiag ib zaug. Kissed him once.
2. nwj A slave.
ua nwj ua qhev To be slaves, be a slave (cf. 'qhev').
- nwm Tus nwm tshis A young female goat without young.
- nws Third person singular pronoun. He, she, it.
Nws tsis mus. He, she or it won't go.

NC

- ncab To straighten (cf. 'yeb') (cf. 'ncaj').
ncab duav To stretch oneself, straighten the back.
ncab dua ntsag Obstinate, unbending.
- ncag
pos ncag A little tree cut and used at New Year time
in spirit ceremonies. A live chicken is tied
to it and the family encircles the tree, the
aim being to keep them from misfortune the
coming year.
1. ncaj Straight.
(a) Ncaj qha mus. Go straight on.
(b) Ncaj nraim mus. Go straight on.
ncaj nraim, ncag nrwb nraim, ncag ncees, ncag qha All
these terms are used for "perfectly straight."
2. ncag Morally honest and upright, morally "straight."
(a) siab ncag Morally honest and upright, righteous.
(b) siab ncag ncees Morally honest and upright, righteous.
(c) siab ncag siab ncees Morally honest and upright,
righteous.
ua ncag ua ncees To be honest, be righteous.
1. ncas A small musical instrument which when placed close
to the mouth gives tones from a metal tongue
struck with the fingers, a jew's harp (rab).
ncas tooj Such an instrument of brass.
tshuab ncas To play such an instrument.
Note: The 'ncas' is usually only used in courting.
2. ncas
ua raj ncas (cf. 'pobkws').
- ncav To stretch the hand or stand on tiptoe.
ncav tes To stretch one's hand to get something.
ncav taw To stand on one's toes.
ncav tsis cuag Can't reach even on tiptoe.
- ncai
dab tshos ncai (cf. 'tsho').
- ncaiB A species of tree the bark of which may be used to
make a potion to poison fish. (tus).
- ncaiG Coals, embers.
(a) ncaig Wood embers.
(b) hluav ncaig Wood embers.
tsis ciaj ncaig Won't burn, won't hold fire.
"Plaub qaib tsis ciaj ncaig." "Chicken feathers will
not hold any fire or make coals." An idiomatic
expression meaning "It won't amount to anything."

1. ncaim To separate from, to divorce, to divide.
 sib ncaim To divorce, two persons or things separate.
 kev ncaim Roads that separate.
 (a) ncaim npoj To separate the group.
 (b) ncaim luag To separate the group.
2. ncaim
 tus ncaim nees (cf. 'nees').
- ncais Forceps, tweezers (tus).
 ncais rho hwjtxwv Tweezers for pulling whiskers.
1. ncau To put forth as branches, to bear as branches,
 to branch from.
 ncau ceg To put forth branches.
 tsis ncau ntawm tus ntoo mus Does not branch from
 the tree.
2. ncau A length of bamboo or rattan split for use in tying
 (clf. 'pluaj').
 phua ncau To split lengths of bamboo or rattan.
 zaws ncau To strip the cut lengths of bamboo or
 rattan to make them thin.
- ncaug (t.c. from 'ncauj') (cf. 'ncauj').
1. ncauj Mouth, mouthlike opening (lub); pertaining to
 the mouth.
 qhovncauj (lub) The mouth.
 di ncauj The lips.
 (a) qheb qhovncauj To open the mouth.
 (b) rua qhovncauj To open the mouth.
 (a) qhaws qhovncauj To close the mouth.
 (b) qos qhovncauj To close the mouth.
 tiag ncauj To curse, to scold.
 ncauj hlob Prone to curse.
 qaub ncaug Spittle (t.c.)
 nto qaub ncaug To spit (t.c.)
 (a) ntxub ncaug To hate bitterly (t.c.)
 (b) ntxub ntxaug To hate bitterly (t.c.)
 tsa ncauj Began by saying, opened his mouth saying.
 tso ncauj Permit, allow.
 qhovncauj tawm Canker sores.
 npuas ncauj Froth at the mouth.
 kaus ncauj qaib Chicken beak.
 tim ncauj ntsees tham To speak face to face.
 (a) neeg ncauj liab ncauj sai A person who talks a
 lot and says all he thinks.
 (b) neeg ncauj txua A person who talks a lot and
 says all he thinks.
 ncauj ke The entrance to a road, mouth of a road.
 lub ncauj hub The mouth of the pot.
2. ncauj Clf. for sets or mouthfuls of teeth.
 ib ncauj hniav One set of teeth.

- ncaus
 vivncaus (tus) Sister (as called by her sisters).
 niam ncaus (tus) Wife of a man's younger brother.
- ncawb Intentional foolish talk.
 (a) lus dab tuag Foolish talk.
 (b) lus ncawb Foolish talk.
- ncawg To enter.
 qaib ncawg cooj Chickens enter the roost.
 tsiaj ncawg nkuaj Animals enter the stable.
1. ncaws To kick.
 Menyuaam Hmoob sib ncaws. Hmong children play at kicking
 one another. (a kind of friendly foot boxing)
2. ncaws To hoe the ground, clear the ground of weeds and
 roots with a hoe.
 ncaws teb To clear a field.
 ncaws av To hoe the earth, clear a site.
 ncaws nroj To clear out the weeds.
 ncaws tsev Clear a site for a house (cf. 'kxawb qua
 tsev').
 Qab teb peb xub ncaws, nkauj nyab peb xub aws. We were
 the first to clear fields and the first to
 claim the prospective daughter in law. (idiom
 for "We have first rights.")
3. ncaws To nod, dip the head.
 ncaws hau To nod the head, to nudge with the head
 as an animal.
 ncaws nruj nris Nodding the head.
 ncaws ncaws dab ntub To doze, nod the head in sleep.
4. ncaws To peck as a fowl, to peck off or peck at with the
 beak (cf. 'thos').
 qaib ncaws The chicken pecks.
 zaub qaib ncaws A kind of leafy vegetable with saw-
 tooth edge leaves.
5. ncaws
 khaubncaws Clothing (cf. 'khaub').
6. ncaws
 (a) hlua ncaws A snare for birds.
 (b) noog ncaws A snare for birds.
- nce To ascend, to go up.
 nce toj To go up the hill, to climb.
 nce zog mus To gain or increase in strength.
 sib nce Term used for the sex act in animals.
 Note: With the above connotation this word is used
 in foul language.
- nceb Mushrooms, tree fungus.

1. ncej Frame, upright post, pillar, post in a house frame (tus).
 ncej kaum Corner posts of a house.
 (a) ncej tsev Center posts of a house holding up the ridge pole.
 (b) ncej ru Center posts of a house holding up the ridge pole.
 ncej cos The upright posts of a rice foot-mill.
 ncej ntos The frame of the simple Meo loom.
 ntiv ncej Forked stick for a slingshot.
 ncej dab The main pillar or post of the house; one of the main pillars which upholds the ridge pole and where the spirits of the household are supposed to reside. The 'ncej dab' must set on the ground and not on a board floor. Guests must not sleep at the foot of the 'ncej dab.' The placenta of male children are buried at the base of the 'ncej dab.'
2. ncej
 ncej puab (tus) Thigh, upper leg of a person.
- ncem toj (tus) A kind of small fruit bearing tree. The berries are reddish in color.
- nceeg Clf. for a kingdom or a dynasty.
 ciaj ib nceeg vaj To establish a kingdom or dynasty.
- ncees Post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).
 ncaj ncees Straight, upright, just.
 siab ncaj ncees Morally upright.
 ua ncaj ncees To do fairly, do justly.
- nceev A species of large hardwood tree with bark somewhat red. (tus)
- ncig To encircle, to go completely around, a turn, one turn around.
 ua ib ncig To do one turn around.
 hmaab ncig ntoo The vine encircles the tree.
 ncig lawv lub qhov nyob All around where they were.
 ncig ncig ua num Working around the house.
- ncia To sob, to catch the breath as in sobbing.
1. nciab Post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).
 (a) dub nciab Very black, perfectly black.
 (b) dub txig Very black, perfectly black.
2. nciab Outsiders (poetic).
 Zaub tsis yog ntxuag, nciab tsis yog luag. Vegetables are not suitable for a feast and outsiders are not suitable for companionship.

1. nco To remember.
 nco qab To remember, to recall what is past.
 tsis nco qab lawm Forgot, forgotten, unconscious.
 nco gas ntsoov To fix in memory, remember well.
 (a) nco dheev To suddenly call to mind, suddenly remember.
 (b) nco dhuj dheev To suddenly call to mind, suddenly remember.
 nco zoj To remember.
 nco txog To think of, remember.
 nco tias To remember that...
 (a) tsis nco qab hlaw hlias To keep forgetting things, absent-minded.
 (b) hnov gauj To keep forgetting things, absent-minded.
 Nco koj tshav ntuj. "Thanks very much." I remember you with appreciation.
2. nco To miss, to long after one absent.
 Kuv nco nco koj. I miss you.
3. nco Combined with 'laws' as a restricted p.v.int. (cf. Appendix 8).
 puv nco laws Filled rounded over (cf. 'puv').
- ncoj To shake, to shiver (cf. 'tshee' which is more common).
 ncoj tho To shake, shiver.
- ncos
 noj ntoo kug ncos (cf. 'kug').
- ncov Peak, mountain top (lub).
 lub ncov roob Mountain peak.
 nto ncov roob To cross the mountain top.
- ncoo Pillow, the place where the head is placed in reclining or lying down.
 lub hauv ncoo A pillow.
 hauv ncoo The region where the head is placed in lying down.
 muab rau ncoo To place as a pillow.
- ncooj Descriptive of a group sleeping close together to keep warm.
- ncu To place beside the fire to steam and soften.
 ncu mov To place rice beside the fire to steam.
- ncuj P.v. Intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).
 ncaws hau ncu nco Nodding the head in sleep.
- ncus Descriptive of throbbing pain.
 ncus ncus li Throbbing pain.

- ncuv Post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).
 hnuv dai npoo ncuv Sunset, sun hanging on horizon.
 lub siab nka ncuv In despair.
- ncua Clf. for the suitable distance for a gun or bow shot.
 ib ncua phom Distance for a gun shot.
 ib ncua hneev Distance for a crossbow shot.
1. ncuav A steamed cake (lub); especially cakes of beaten
 cooked rice or of ground corn flour, etc.
 ncuav tsuam A steamed cake pressed into shape.
 qe ncuav Egg-shaped steamed rice cake.
 keeb ncuav Steamed cakes made with leaven.
2. ncuav Pock mark.
 hluav hluav ncuav Full of small depressions.
 plhu hluav hluav ncuav Pock marked face.
3. ncuav
 nas ncuav (cf. 'nas').
4. ncuav A slap, strike with the palm of the hand.
 (a) ib tawg ncuav One slap.
 (b) ib ncuav pias One slap.
- ncw Bearing fruit abundantly, prolific fruit bearing.
 txi txiv ncw ncw li Bears fruit abundantly.
- ncwb
 noog ncwb (tus) A species of small yellow bird.
- ncwm To hold incense in the hand and circle it around the
 chicken or animal being sacrificed in spirit
 worship.

NCH

1. ncha To spread abroad, announce, spread forth (of sound,
 news).
 ncha ntws To sound forth (used also as a p.v.int.)
 lub suab nrov ncha ntws Sounded forth with a great
 noise, the sound resounded.
 hais ncha mus txog luag zej zos Announced it to the
 neighboring villages.
2. ncha Used as a post verbal intensifier, (cf. Appendix 8)
 nrov ncha ntws Resounding (see Definition No. 1 above)
 ncha nthi (A two-word post verbal intensifier used
 to amplify verbs where loudness is a feature
 and where a group is involved as in a tumult
 or commotion.) (cf. 'zom zaws').
 ua ncha nthi To do with noise and commotion.
 qw ncha nthi Of a crowd shouting.
 nrov ncha nthi Noise of a crowd, etc.
- nchav Vigorous.
 ua nchav To do with vigor.
 lus nchav Vigorous forceful speech (cf. 'lus loj').
- nchaiv A given name for men.
- nchav Smoky (cf. 'ncho').
 tsw nchav To smell smoky.
- nchi Flatulence.
 ceev ceev nchi nchi Flatulence, feeling of being full
 though not having eaten.
 nchi plab Flatulence, gas in the stomach.
- nchias
 nchias taw On tiptoe.
 Nws mus nchias taw. He walked on tiptoe.
- ncho To produce smoke, to smoke.
 ncho pa To produce smoke, make smoke.
 Hluavtaws ncho ncho pa. The fire is smoking.
- nchos To shake something, to shake in the hand, to jiggle.
 nchos menyuam To shake or jiggle a child as in play
 or in putting it to sleep, etc.
 nchos nchos plab A method of relieving stomach pain
 by jiggling the abdominal region.
1. nchuav To pour out.
 Muab dej nchuav pov tseg. Pour the water away.
 dej nchuav nthwv The water spilled.
 nchuav hlau To melt iron to mold, pour iron into
 the mold.

2. nchuav To abort, miscarry.
 (a) nchuav cev To abort, miscarry (of humans).
 (b) nchuav menyuam To abort, miscarry (of humans).

NK

1. nka Skinny, lean (of animals) (contr. 'yuag').
2. nka
 lub siab nka ncuv Heart in despair.
1. nkag To crawl, to go beneath.
 nkag hauv qab To go underneath.
 nkag rooj To go beneath the table.
 nkag pem teb To crawl on the ground.
 nkag qhawv qho lawv qab To go unwillingly, e.g. one
 dragged off to an unhappy marriage. (to "go
 along crawling").
2. nkag
 nkag siab To understand (lit. "to enter the heart").
 Koj puas nkag siab? Do you understand?
 (a) Kuv tsis nkag siab. I don't understand.
 (b) Tsis nkag kuv siab. I don't understand.
- nkaj The indigo plant, indigo dye as used by the Hmong.
- nkaib
 (a) hais nkaib To lie, to deceive.
 (b) hais dag To lie, to deceive.
- nkais
 nas nkais (tus) Small yellowish-red rodent. Somewhat
 smaller than a squirrel but with a similar bushy
 tail. (cf. 'nas').

1. nkaub Yolck.
 nkaub qe (lub) Egg yolk (cf. 'qe').
2. nkaub
 hais nkaub To lie, to deceive.
3. nkaub
 leeb nkaub (tus) The parakeet.
1. nkaug To pierce, to stab.
 Nws muab hmuov hlau nkaug lub plab. He stabbed him in
 the stomach with an iron spear.
2. nkaug Restricted post verbal intensifier with 'ntsim'
 niaj no nkaug ntsim Of persons cold and shivering.
1. nkauj Young unmarried female, mature female having had
 no young.
 hluas nkauj Young woman, unmarried girl (tus).
 nkauj fa Adulteress (tus), one who runs away from
 her husband.
 (a) nkauj muag paj Prostitute (tus).
 (b) pojniam ntiav Prostitute.
 nkauj npuas Young female pig (tus).
 (a) tiav nkauj To come to young womanhood, girl
 past puberty.
 (b) ua nkauj To come to young womanhood, girl past
 puberty.
 nkauj qaib A pullet, young hen (tus).
 nkauj ntsuab nraug nas Legendary first woman and man.
 nkauj nyab A corncob doll, a doll (tus).
2. nkauj Handsome, beautiful.
 zoo nkauj Beautiful.
3. nkauj A song, melody (zaj).
 (a) hu nkauj To sing, sing a song.
 (b) hais nkauj To sing, sing a song.
1. nkaum To withdraw something back, to recede into.
 Nab nkaum hauv qab zeb lawm. The snake receded under
 the rock.
 mem tes nkaum lawm The pulse has disappeared, can't
 feel the pulse.
2. nkaum Used in combination with 'nees' for numbers 20
 to 29.
 nees nkaum 20.
 nees nkaum ib 21, etc. (cf. 'nees').

1. nkaus A restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix p. 471) Used singly or in combination 'pes nkaus.'
 kawg nkaus Superlative degree, ended, completely.
 zoo kawg nkaus The best, intensely good.
 hum nkaus Fitting.
 yam nkaus Like, similar to.
 ceeb nkaus Startled.
 lo nkaus Stuck to.
 ti nkaus Very close together.

Note: These illustrations are some common examples of the use of p.v.int. 'kaus.' It is also used with the verbs listed below. See the individual verbs for the meaning.

cuag	ntsiab	tim	txaws
kem	puv	twb	txij
khaws	puv ntug	thooj	txiv
nias	puab	tsawv	txheem
npuaj	puag	tsuam	zoo
nres	puas	txais	
nthos	tib	txaus	

2. nkaus Single, only.

Ib tug nkaus xwb los? Only one?

nkaw (This is a legal term) To put aside a cause of complaint, etc. for further consideration at a later date.

nkawd (cf. 'nkawm,') (cf. Introduction pp. xxii-xxiii).

1. nkawg Concerning gossip.

nkawg lus Gossip, to gossip.

tus nkawg lus A gossip, a spy, one who listens to others' conversation secretly and reports to outsiders, etc. (cf. 'taug xaiiv').

2. nkawg

ib nkawg t.c. (cf. 'nkawm').

nkawj A wasp (cf. 'muv').

lub taub nkawj A wasp's nest.

nkawm A pair (clf. for pairs).

Nkawm hais li cas? What did the two of them say?

ib nkawg A pair (t.c.)

nkawm khau Pair of shoes.

txij nkawm An engaged person or couple.

nkawv Sometimes used to refer to bites by animals, etc.

tib nkawv One bite, bitten once.

nkeeg t.c. from 'nkees' (cf. 'nkees').

nkees Lethargic, lazy, disinclined to act.

nkees nkees nqa li Weak and lethargic.

(a) nkees nloog Disinclined to listen, "tired of hearing it."

(b) laj nloog Disinclined to listen, "tired of hearing it."

nkees ua Disinclined to do.

tub nkeeg (t.c.) Lazy.

kev mob kev nkeeg (t.c.) Sickness and lethargy.

ua dab tub nkeeg (t.c.) To have Malaria, (so called because of the lethargy with it.)

"Tub nkeeg muaj tub nkeeg ntuj." The lazy man has his own time. (proverb)

nki

ib nyuag nki xwb (I just touched you) a little bit (and then you cry!)

Note: This is language used by children.

1. nkig Brittle, crisp (contr. 'zooj').

nplej nkig The rice is hard and firm in the hull.

2. nkig

ua nkog ua nkig Vascillating, unsteady, to do carelessly or poorly.

3. nkig

liab nkog nkig Dull red.

nkim To waste, to use without purpose.

nkim zog To waste strength, useless effort.

nkim nyiaj To waste money.

nkim hnuv nyooog To waste time.

nkis Restricted p.v.int. (cf. Appendix 12).

nkiag

siab nkiag Sharp memory, good memory.

nkog

ua nkog ua nkig (cf. 'nkig' Definition No. 2).

1. nkoj A boat (lub), (usually a hand-propelled boat)

(contr. 'hemcav').

nkoj tog The boat sinks.

nkoj deg (t.c.) A boat (lub).

nkoj cua An airplane, aircraft (lub) (cf. 'dav hlau').

txheeb nkoj To pole a boat.

(a) hais nkoj To row a boat.

(b) hais dej To row a boat.

(c) nquam nkoj To row a boat.

2. nkoj To uproot

nkoj cag (tree) uprooted.

nkos Muddy.
nkos nkos li Muddy.
av nkos Mud.

nkoog To congeal, congealed (cf. 'khov').

nkoos Restricted post-verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8 p. 471)
nraim nkoos Hidden.
hais lus nraim nkoos To speak secretly.
laus nkoos Very old; of sounds low in tone.
khoov nkoos Stooped, bend over.
xauj nkoos Bent over to peek.

nkoov Twisted (as a rope, etc.) (cf. 'ntswj').
Ntswj kom nkoov. Twist it like a rope.
nkoov hlua To twist a rope.
nkoov kav (cf. 'nplej').

nkuj Restricted p.v.int. (cf. Appendix 8).

nkua Clf. for strikes with the fist.
(a) Ntaus nws ib nkua. (He) struck him once.
(b) Ntaus nws ib teg. (He) struck him once.

nkuag (cf. 'nkuaj') (t.c.)

nkuaj A stable, a pen or enclosure (lub).
nkuaj nees A horse stable.
rooj nkuag Stable door (lub) (t.c.)
tsiaj ncawg nkuaj Animals enter the pen.

nkuav
tua tshwb nkuav To kill (game) close at hand.

NKH

nkham To go on all fours, crawl on all fours.

nkhas (cf. 'nrov').

- nkhaus Crooked, having a crook or bend.
Kev nkhaus nkhaus li. The road is crooked.
- nkhaus Not straightforward, dishonest.
Nws lub siab tsis ncaj siab nkhaus nkhaus. He has a crooked heart.

nkhabw Soot, carbon, carbon residue that gathers on the boards or roof over a Hmong open fireplace.

nkhawv Restricted post verbal intensifier. (cf. Appendix 8).
nqhis dej nkhawv To be very thirsty.

nkhib A crotch, angle formed by the parting of two legs or branches.
nkhib teg Crotch of the fingers (t.c.)
ntoo muaj nkhib Trees have crotches.

nkhis Restricted post verbal intensifier. (cf. Appendix 8, p. 475).
nrov nkhis nkhoos The sound of things hollow (cf. 'nrov').

nkhoob The sound of a dog barking.
nkhoob nkhoob Sound of a dog barking ("Woof Woof!")

nkhoos Restricted post verbal intensifier with 'nrov.'
(cf. 'nrov,' 'nkhis' Also Appendix 8, p. 475).

NL

- nlog The sound made by a tiger when startled.
- nlom An idol, an image (tus).
pe nlom To worship idols.
- nloog To listen, to hearken to, give attention to (contr. 'hnov').
nloog tias... What (I) heard was...
(a) nloog zoj To listen well.
(b) nloog zoo zoo To listen well.
nloog tsis tshab Didn't hear clearly, can't hear clearly.
nloog lus To listen to what is said, to obey.
nloog mob To be conscious of pain (give attention to) to listen with a stethoscope.
- nluas Sickly, weak.
lub cev nluas nluas Weak sickly body.
- nluav Dented (cf. 'hnlos.' 'zuav').
(a) nluav lawm Dented.
(b) hnlos lawm Dented.
(c) zuav lawm Dented.

NP

- npab Arm.
caj npab The human arm, the upper arm.
yas npab Elbow (cf. 'luj tshib').
tooj npab Bracelet (lub).
- npag Stout and strong physically, muscular (contr. 'rog').
Note: This is a better term to use of persons than 'rog.'

- npaj To provide for, to prepare, to prepare for (cf. 'pam').
npaj nqaij npaj mov To provide food, prepare food.
Npaj tau yug lub cev xwb. To provide for one's body only.
npaj siab To prepare the heart (as for instruction, etc.)
- npam Used for the "Baht," unit of Thai currency, tical (T) (lub).
1. npau To bubble up, to boil.
Dej npau npau. The water is boiling.
 2. npau To be angry, to "boil" with anger.
(a) npau siab To be angry.
(b) npau lub siab To be angry.
(a) npau taws To be angry.
(b) lub siab npau taws To be angry.
npau vog Sudden burst of anger.
 3. npau
npau suav A dream
ua npau suav To dream.
- npaub A given name for women.
1. npaug t.c. from 'npaum,' (cf. 'npaum').
 2. npaug
ua npuav npaug tshaws (cf. 'pobkws').
- npauj Moth (tus).
tus npauj The moth.
tus kab npauj The moth larva.
1. npaum Equal, equal to, as much or as many as.
(a) npaum li As much as this.
(b) npaum li no As much as this.
Muaj npaum no xwb. Only this much, that's all I have.
zoo sib npaug Equally good (t.c.)
faib sib npaug Divide equally (t.c.)
ua num sib npaug zos To do an equal amount of work.
 2. npaum Used after numbers to express mathematical increase or multiplication in geometric ratio such as doubling, tripling, etc.
ua ob npaug Twice as many, doubled (t.c.)
peb npaug Tripled (t.c.)
rau caug npaum 60 times as many.
1. npawg Term used for male cousins of a different surname, i.e. male children of mother's brothers and sisters and of father's sisters. (tus) (cf. kinship charts, Appendix 11).

2. npawg Of another clan, friendly term used in greeting others of the same age whom you do not really know, "friend." (tus)
- npawj Restricted post verbal intensifier after 'nrov' (cf. 'nrov').
- npawm To shape, to carve, to shave off a board (cf. 'tws').
1. npaws To pinch with the knuckles, pinch off with the knuckles.
npaws zaub hau To pinch or break off short lengths of leafy green vegetables into a pot for boiling.
2. npaws Chills and fever (clf. 'tus' for one chill and temperature).
ua npaws To have chills and fever.
mob npaws Malaria, illness characterized by chills and fever, to be sick with such illness.
- npawv Rounded off and not really straight as e.g. of a dull wedge or of teeth worn off.
- npe Given name, name (lub).
ib lub npe A name, one name.
Nws lub npe hu li cas? What is his given name?
(a) daws npe To give a name.
(b) hu npe To give a name.
(c) tis npe To give a name.
hu tuav npe To call by name.
poob npe To lose one's name or reputation.
npe nto moo Name or reputation spread abroad.
Tuav npe txog ntawm kwj tse. No sooner had we said his name than he appeared.
npe ntawv Letters, alphabet.
- npeeg To miss the mark (as in firing a gun, etc.)
- npees To slip over (a term used in sewing).
1. npis A given name for men.
2. npis Naturally stout and strong (cf. 'npag').
- npiaj Restricted post verbal intensifier after 'nrov' (cf. 'nrov').
1. npo To pick out of, to lift out of (as from water, etc.)
npo tawm los To lift or dip out of (the water).
2. npo To restrain, to restrain the bowels or urine.
npo zis To restrain urination.

3. npo Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).
puv npo Completely full.
Note: 'puv npo' is used figuratively also whereas the similar term 'puv nkaus' is used most of things literally filled.
Kuv lub siab puv npo. My heart is full.
tsau npo Filled, satisfied.
1. npog To cover something over, to cover so as to hide.
Roob nphau los npog lawv. The mountain slid down and covered them.
liab npog muag (tus) The sloth, a sloth.
2. npog A bad omen, pertaining to taboo (cf. 'chov,' 'xu').
(a) ua chov Is an evil omen, is taboo.
(b) ua npog Is an evil omen, is taboo.
(c) ua xu Is an evil omen, is taboo.
Note: There are many things considered in this category by the Hmong such as any snake or bird or wild animal entering a house, a dog on the roof, a litter of one piglet, etc. Where such things are encountered they must be met by suitable appeasement to the spirits.
vij dab vij npog - troubled by evil omens and spirits
3. npog
siab nphau npog Very angry (lit. "heart turned over").
- npoj Flock, brood (cf. 'pab'), a group gathered together.
ib npog qaib One flock of chickens (t.c.)
qaib npoj A flock of chickens.
ncaim npoj To separate the flock, to separate the group.
sawvdaws poog npoj All come together in one group or one flock.
- npos
Teb nyob npos npos. The fields lie in a hollow.
- npoo The edge of a precipice, cliff edge.
dai npoo ncuv Hung on the edge, of anything hung or balanced on the edge of a cliff or about to fall over a precipice.
Hnub dai npoo ncuv Sunset, the sun "hung" on the horizon.
- npooog To build up the ground around plants or trees.
1. npoos A kind of tree pitch used for lighting.
taws npoos To carry a pitch torch, to use pitch for lighting (cf. 'tsau roj').
2. npoos Clf. for sides of folded cloth.
ib npoos ntaub One side of folded cloth.

- npu daus xib daus npu Snow.
- npub Dull, not sharp.
Rab taus no npub npub li. This axe is dull.
- npug
ntiv npug (cf. 'qeej').
1. npuj To hammer, to pound, to batter, bump hard against.
Muab npuj kom ncaj. Pound it until it is straight.
Tsheb sib npug. The cars collided. (t.c.) (cf. 'sib lawg').
 2. npuj
nta npuj A trap for animals consisting of a sharp spear of bamboo, etc. set horizontally to spring when released so as to kill the game.
 3. npuj
npuj npaim (tus) Butterfly.
- npuv Fine powder, very finely powdered.
1. npua Pig, pertaining to pigs (tus).
taw npua Boar, old male pig used for breeding.
maum npua Sow.
nkauj npuas (t.c.) Young female pig having had no young.
las npua Large castrated pig.
quab npuas (t.c.) Young castrated pig.
pub npua To feed the pigs.
npua ho Pig has lost a litter.
npua tshom Pig rooting, pig digging to find food.
tus cuamtixwv npua Half grown castrated pig.
npua teb Wild pig, wild boar.
 2. npua To wrap around the body, to wear wrapped around.
sev npua The back apron on a woman's outfit.
(cf. 'sev').
 3. npua
zaj npuas (t.c.) (tus) A small wild animal having a body similar to a pig but nose and feet similar to a dog. Nests in the ground. (cf. 'loob').
- npuab To massage, to lay the hands on (contr. 'npuaj').
npuab plab To massage the stomach.
1. npuag Serious infection.
mob npuag Infection, blood poisoning.
mob npuag faj A carbuncle (also 'mob faj').

2. npuag A kind of expensive cloth.
ntaub tsuj ntaub npuag Fine cloth.
hnav tsuj hnav npuag To dress in finery, dress in expensive clothing.
1. npuaj To pound with the hands.
npuaj plab To pound the stomach region with the hands to relieve pain. (contr. 'npuab').
npuaj teg (t.c.) To clap hands.
2. npuaj
npuaj nkaus Touching, stuck together (cf. 'lo nkaus').
1. npuas Bubbles, foam, bubble (lub).
ib lub npuas dej A water bubble.
npuas ncauj Foam from the mouth.
2. npuas
sib npuas (t.c. from 'npua') (cf. 'npua' Definition No. 2).
1. npuav To hold in the mouth.
npuav rawv To hold tightly in the mouth.
muab npuav Place it in the mouth.
muab nyiaj npuav To place a silver coin in the mouth of a dead person. This is part of the preparation for burial providing money for passage into the land beyond death.
2. npuav
ua npuav npaug tshaws (cf. 'pobkws').

NPH

1. nphav To knock or touch against accidentally.
2. nphav Used as a restricted post verbal intensifier with 'nrov' (cf. 'nrov').
1. nphau To tip over.
roob nphau los The mountain slid down (lit. "tipped over").
2. nphau Turbulent (of running water).
dej nphau nphwv Turbulent water.
3. nphau
nrig nphau Of persons or animals turning over on the back.
nees nrig nphau Horse rolling on its back.
4. nphau
siab nphau npog Very angry (lit. "heart turned over").
- nphaws Restricted post verbal intensifier. (cf. Appendix 8).
ntaug nphaws lawm Decreased in intensity (of illness storm, fire, etc.)
- nphiv Restricted post verbal intensifier with 'nrov' (cf. 'nrov').
- npho Restricted post verbal intensifier. (cf. Appendix 8)
cais npho To separate, each go his own way.
- nphob Dirty, soiled, musty.
ntaub nphob nphob Cloth soiled, not new cloth.
kev nphob nphob Road in poor condition.
1. nphoo To throw or scatter with the hand.
nphoov av To throw dust, scatter dust.
nphoov ntsev rau ngaij Scatter salt on the meat.
2. nphoo Post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).
neeg coob nphoo ntxoj nphoo ntxuas A great crowd.
- nphoob Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).
pham nphoob - very fat (of animals)
- nphoov Restricted post verbal intensifier after 'nrov' (cf. 'nrov').
ntog nrov nphoov Fell down with a resounding crash.
- nphuab pos nphuab A kind of thorn.
- nphwv Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).
dej nphau nphwv Turbulent water.

NPL

- nplas Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).
plag nplas Disorderly.
ci nplas An expanse of brightness (cf. 'vus').
gaij nplas To avoid, steer away from, lean from.
1. nplav Gradual slope.
nplav toj A hill with a gradual even slope.
 2. nplav Used with 'nplem' as a restricted post verbal intensifier.
nce nplem nplav Gradual ascent (cf. 'nplem').
 1. nplai Fish or reptile scales (cf. 'nplais').
nplai ntsees Fish scales.
nplai nab Snake or reptile scales.
 2. nplai Sections of a citrus fruit.
ib nplais txiv lwj zoov One section of pomelo (t.c.)
 - nplaig The tongue (tus).
hleiv nplaig Put out the tongue.
nplaig txhav Can't speak clearly, tongue-tied.
lus dov nplaig Words hard to enunciate.
 1. nplaim Surface, expanse.
nplaim hiav txwv Surface of the sea.
nplaim dej Surface of the water.
 2. nplaim Flame.
(a) nplaim taws Flames of fire.
(b) nplaim hluavtaws Flames of fire.
nplaim teeb Lamp flame.
 3. nplaim Petal
nplaim paj ntoo Flower petals.
 4. nplaim The reed of a wind instrument.
nplaim tooj Brass reed as used in the 'qeej' or other wind instrument.
raj nplaim A flute.
 - nplais
nplais taws Wood chips (cf. 'nplai').
 - nplaum Glutinous, gluey, sticky.
nplaum nplaum li Gluey, sticky.
nplej nplaum Uncooked glutinous rice (cf. 'nplej').

nplawg Combined with 'ntias' to form a two word restricted post verbal intensifier. (cf. Appendix 8)
The use of this p.v.int. adds to the verb the sense that the action is done by many persons together.

zaum nplawg ntias Sat down together.
cem nplawg ntias All began to scold.
los nplawg ntias All returned together.

Also used with the following verbs: (See individual entries for the meanings.)

ua	nyob	tuaj	qw
hais	quaj	txeeb	nyiaiv
ntaus	thuam	khiav	lawm

1. nplawm To whip, to beat, to inflict stripes.
rab nplawm A stick for beating, a whip.

2. nplawm Clf. for blows, lashes.
ib nplawg One lash with the whip (t.c.)
kaum nplawm Ten blows.

nplaws Restricted post verbal intensifier with 'npliag'
(cf. 'npliag').

nplej Unhulled rice (whether standing in the field or cut) (contr. 'txhuv,' 'mov'). (clf. 'lub' for a kernel, 'tes' for a sheaf).
teb npleg Rice field (t.c.) (dry field rice).
ib teg nplej A sheaf of rice (t.c.)
ntaus nplej To thresh rice.
(a) hlais nplej To harvest rice.
(b) muab nplej To harvest rice.
yaj nplej To winnow rice.
npluag nplej Rice chaff.
(a) quav nyab npleg Rice straw
(b) quav nplej Rice straw.
tshav quav nplej To cut the rice stubble for burning.
xua nplej Rice bran.
lum nplej (cf. 'lum').
kaus nplej Rice sprout when it first appears (tus)
yub nplej Young rice sprouts, rice seedlings.
hnab nplej The head of rice (lub).
nplej txhawv txhij The rice has come to a head.
(a) dob nplej To weed the rice fields.
(b) dob teb npleg To weed the rice fields.
noj nplej tshiab (cf. 'noj') To eat a meal in celebration of the first newly harvested rice. Relatives are invited in, a chicken killed and thanks given to the spirits as all in the home take part in the feast.

Note: Below are the terms descriptive of the various stages in the growth of rice.

nplej ua koob nto av Rice sprout just appearing.
nplej ua duav phuaj One leaf has formed.

nplej dauv tw qaib The leaves are bending over.
nplej txij hauvcaug Up to the knees.
nplej txij duav As high as the waist.
(a) nplej ngus yas The stem has formed.
(b) nkoov kav The stem has formed.
nplej ua plab hnab Seed pod has formed.
nplej paim tshaws lawm The growing heart has appeared.
nplej ziaib pag tshaws The kernels begin to form.
nplej rau txhuv Soft kernels have formed.
nplej too The rice is filling out.
nplej daj qab hnab The rice kernels are ripening at the top of the head.
nplej siav nto ngob The rice is ripe to the base of the head.

nplem Used with 'nplav' as a two-word restricted post verbal intensifier. (cf. Appendix 8).
nce nplem nplav Gradual ascent.

npleem To slip sidewise off a surface (as when pressure is added from above, e.g. a hand slipping off the edge of a table).

1. nplij To comfort, to console (cf. 'deev').
nplij lub siab To comfort the heart.
Nplij nws mentsis kom nws txhob quaj. Comfort him a little so he will not cry.

2. nplij A restricted post verbal intensifier with 'nrov'
(cf. 'nrov').

npliv Small silver coins used for ornamentation (lub).
txiaj npliv (and) txiav cub Two types of small Indo-Chinese coins worn by the Hmong for decoration.

1. npliag Exact, accurate, precise
xyaum npliag npliag li To follow exactly, do exactly as told.
hais lus tsis npliag To speak inaccurately.

2. npliag Restricted post verbal intensifier in combination with 'nplaws' (cf. Appendix 8).
ntub nag npliag nplaws Soaking wet.

npliaj Given name.

1. nplias Given name for a girl.

2. nplias
txiv nplias (lub) A kind of fruit.

nplo Slightly used (of clothing, etc.)
lub tsho nplo A jacket slightly worn.
ris tsho qub nplo zog Clothing slightly used, worn but not old.

- nplog A word used in derogatory speech, probably referring to the anus. (cf. 'nplos').
This word is sometimes used in referring to the people of Laos (plains dwelling Lao) by the Hmong in Laos but the Hmong in Thailand speak of the Lao as 'Lostsuas' and consider 'nplog' derogatory.
- npjloj Restricted post verbal intensifier after 'nrov' (cf. 'nrov').
- nplos Socket (lub), a hole for the handle of an implement. (cf. 'nplog').
- nploog T.c. from 'nplooj' (cf. 'nplooj').
1. nplooj Leaf (daim), leaf-like, pertaining to the leaf, frond.
nplooj kuj yem Fan palm fronds used for roofing.
cuam nplooj To fix palm leaves or fronds between lengths of split bamboo to make sections for roofing.
ntoo hlav nplooj The tree puts forth leaves.
zeeg nplooj Sheds its leaves.
ntoo nplooj hlis A type of hardwood tree useful for making strong handles, etc.
 2. nplooj Clf. used for certain vital organs.
(a) nplooj siab The liver.
(b) lub siab The liver.
nplooj ntsws The lungs.
ib nploog siab (t.c.) One liver, one "heart" (cf. 'siab').
 3. nplooj
(a) nplooj pus The shoulder blades.
(b) duav pus The shoulder blades.
 4. nplooj
tsov nplooj suab (tus) The Bengal tiger.
 5. nplooj
laug nplooj suab Cross stitch embroidery.
- nploos The short-quilled porcupine (tus) (contr. 'tsaug').
1. nplua To impose a fine or penalty, to judge or condemn.
nplua nyiaj To impose a fine, to fine.
nplua lub txim To judge sin, to fix penalty for transgression.
 2. nplua Slippery.
Kev nplua nplua. The road is slippery.
nplua roj Oily, slippery with oil or wax.


3. nplua
ua nplua nuj To be rich.
tus nplua nuj The rich man.
- npluag Chaff (contr. 'xua').
npluag nplej Rice chaff.
- npluas The water leech (tus) (cf. 'hiab').
- npluav The side of a knife.
npluav riam The broad surface side of a knife.

NPLH

- nplhaib A ring, finger-ring (ntiv).
ib nti nplhaib One finger-ring (t.c.)
ntiv nplhaib no This ring.
- nplhib Restricted post verbal intensifier with 'nplhob' (cf. Appendix 8).
ntses nti nplhib nplhob The fish wriggled and twisted (on the hook).
- nplho Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).
Nws chaws nplho mus hauv tsev. He quickly went into the house. He "ducked" into the house.
- nplhob Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. 'nplhib').
- nplhos To stab, to stick with a knife, to kill by piercing.
nplhos npua To stick a pig, kill a pig by piercing.

NQ

1. nqa To lift with the hand, to carry in the hand or hands, to hold in the hand, take in the hand.
 nqa hlo To take in the hand.
 nqa dej To carry water in a vessel held in the hand.
 nqa rawv To take or carry firmly in the hand.
2. nqa
 nkees nkees nqa li Weak and lethargic.
1. nqag Of things or persons gathered together in a group, of group action.
 ib nqag lus Unanimous, all telling the same story, of words grouped together into a verse or saying, etc.
 ua ib nqag cem Of many persons scolding another at the same time.
2. nqag Used as a restricted post verbal intensifier.
 raj puab raj xyu nrov nqag ntxhias Horns and trumpets sounding loudly together.
1. nqaj Horizontal beam, rail (tus) (cf. 'tsev') (contr. 'yees').
 nqaj tsev Horizontal beam for a house.
 nqaj ru The ridgepole.
 nqaj tsuag The long horizontal side beams of a house.
 tsheb nqaj Railroad (cf. 'tsheb').
2. nqaj
 nqaj qaum The backbone.
3. nqaj
 hais ua nqaj ua nqug Everyone talking about something.
- nqaig T.c. from 'nqaij' (cf. 'nqaij').
1. nqaij Meat, flesh (of animals, birds, humans, nuts and fruit).
 nqaij rog Fatty meat.
 nqaij ntshiv Lean meat.
 tseev nqaij To cut up meat in suitable portions after slaughtering.
 txhoov nqaij To cut up meat in small pieces.
 tsuav nqaij To mince meat very fine.
 nqaij plus Meat not good, meat going rotten.
 thooj siav thooj nqaij Of one flesh and blood.
 hais lus rho plaub mob nqaig (t.c.) To speak words that hurt (like pulling hair and cutting flesh).
2. nqaij Used in referring to wild game.
 nqaij nruab nrag Wild game, wild meat.
 nqaij pos Animals of prey, animals that prey upon others.

- nqaim Narrow.
 kev nqaim nqaim li A narrow road.
- nqawm To heal, of flesh or bone healing.
1. nqe Price, wage, debt.
 Note: This word is sometimes pronounced 'nqi'
 Yuav li cas nqe? What price are they wanting?
 them nqe To pay a price, repay a debt.
 tshuav lawv li nqe To owe them a debt.
 (a) nyom nqe To argue price
 (b) lem nqe To argue price.
 nqe tes Wages for hand labor.
 luab nqe To borrow on interest.
 kvv nuj nqe Unwilling to pay a debt.
 rob nqe To seek payment of a debt.
 ris nqe To hold a debt for a long time, keep on refusing to pay a debt.
 nqe taw tuaj Traveling expenses in coming.
2. nqe To hook a finger or toe on something.
 nqe kotaw To hook the foot on something and stumble.
3. nqe
 nqe lauj (tus) Wooden hook to hang things on in the home.
- nqeg To wane or abate.
 Note: This word is sometimes pronounced 'nqig'
 hli nqeg The waning of the moon.
 dej nqeg The water abates, flood abates.
1. nqes To descend, to come or to go down.
 Note: This word is sometimes pronounced 'nqis'
 nqes hav To go down the hill.
2. nqes One half of a Hmong poetic couplet.
 Ob nqes ua ib txwg. Two halves make a couplet.
 (cf. 'tshooj,' 'zaj,' 'txwm').
- nqee (cf. 'qhoob').
- nqeeb The long tough grass used to make thatch for roofing.
 vov nqeeb To cover a house with 'nqeeb' thatch.
 cuam nqeeb To fix grass thatch into lengths for roofing.
 hav nqeeb A valley or expanse of 'nqeeb'
- nqia Thin in the middle and thicker at the ends.
 nqia hnyuv (cf. 'neem').
 duav nqia nqia Person with a small back.
 neeg nqia nqia A small thin person, thin-waisted person.
- 

nqob The part of the rice stalk just under the head.
nqob npleg (t.c.) The upper part of the rice stalk.
siav nto nqob (cf. 'nplej').

1. nqos To swallow.
nqos kiag mus To swallow whole, swallow completely.
2. nqos The weaving shuttle (rab).
3. nqos Clf. for passes of the shuttle in weaving.
ib nqog (t.c.) One pass of the shuttle.
4. nqos
nqos cos The crossbeam of the rice footmill (cf. 'cos').
5. nqos
kab nqos vias (tus) The locust.

nqov The bellowing of a cow.
nyuj nqov The cow bellows.

nqug
hais ua nqaj ua nqug Everyone talking.

nqus To suck, inhale, absorb, draw in, attract to (as a
magnet).
lub nqus dej A pump for water (cf. 'txhuav').
Paj txawj nqus dej. Cotton can soak up water.
nqus yas (cf. 'nplej').
tus nqus dej A drinking tube or straw.

nquab Dove, pigeon (tus).
Note: There are many kinds, some of these are listed.
Fuller descriptions will have to be obtained
from the people.
nquab dais "Bear" dove, a large variety.
nquab dawb The white dove.
nquab ntsuab A greenish variety of dove.
nquab liab A red variety.
nquab kho siab Dove with a plaintive lonely cry.
nquab poj mab A striped variety.
nquab plhuaj taub tawg Dove with a cry that sounds
like these syllables.
nquab lib rwg Another type of dove.

1. nquag To recover from illness, to get well.
Nws nquag lawm tsis tau? Has he recovered or not?
2. nquag Energetically, with vigor, actively (contr.
'nkees').
nquag nquag ua num To work energetically, ready to
work.

1. nquam To transport.
nquam nra To transport goods; especially to transport
goods by vehicle or boat.
 2. nquam
cov nquam gauv The pallbearers.
 3. nquam To row a boat.
nquam nkoj To row a boat (cf. 'nkoj,' txheeb').
 4. nquam
nquam kiab nquam khw Market, marketplace (poetic).
- nquas Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).
- nqws Missing a limb of the body.
nqws tes Missing one arm.
nqws taw Missing one foot.

NQH


- nqha Of a dry area having only few trees and little or no
green undergrowth.
hav zoov nqha Such an area of the forest.
- nqhis To thirst, to have an intense desire for (cf. 'tshaib')
Kuv nqhis dej. I am thirsty for water.
nqhis dej nkhwv Extremely thirsty.
nqhis nqaij To have a desire for meat, hunger for meat.
Note: This word is sometimes said 'nqhes.'
- nqho Post verbal intensifier (see 'nqhug').
- nqhug Restricted post verbal intensifier with 'nqhos.'
(cf. Appendix 8).
nthe sib nqhug nthe sib nqhos To cry out very loudly.
1. nqhuab To dry up (as a stream, pond, etc.).
nqhuab tag lawm Dried up.
 2. nqhuab Pertaining to dry land as opposed to water.
vuab kib nqhuab (tus) Dry land turtle.
nab qa nqhuab (tus) Dry land lizard, iguana.
nruab nqhuab On land.

NR

1. nra Goods, baggage, a bundle of goods (lub), a pack load.
 nra nees A horse pack or a pack saddle (lub).
 thauj nra To transport goods by animal.
 nquam nra To transport goods by vehicle or boat.
2. nra Clf. for packs, loads.
 ib nras One load (t.c.)
3. nra
 hli nra Full moon.
- nrab Half, one half, mid (horizontal) (contr. 'ntav').
 ib nrab One half.
 nruab nrab Middle, center, midst.
 nyob nruab nrab In the middle, in the midst.
- nrad (cf. 'nram' and Introduction pp. xxii-xxiii).
1. nrag
 nqaij nruab nrag Wild meat, wild game.
2. nrag
 mus nram plawv tiaj nrag Went down into the midst
 of the level country.
- nraj The white pheasant (tus).
- nram Downhill, down below, noun of location (for t.c.
 cf. Introduction p.
 Kuv mus nram lawv los. I have been and come from
 down below.
 nram qab dej Downstream.
 nram qab kev The downhill side of the trail.
 mus nyob nrad Went to stay below (t.c.)
 nyob nram moos Staying down on the plain.
 nram ntej The period of time up until now.
 nram ntej nram ntxov Previously.
1. nras A large broad level area (lub).
 lub nras liaj qhua An area of dry flat fields or
 a dry uncultivated area with rolling hills, etc.
2. nras t.c. from 'nra' (cf. 'nra' Definition No. 2).
- nraig
 nraig mov To "clean up" the table, clear the table of
 rice, food, etc.
1. nraim To hide, hidden.
 tsiv nraim To hide oneself.
 nraim nkoos Hidden.
 hais lus nraim nkoos To talk secretly.
 hli nraim qaib (cf. 'hli').

2. nraim Used with other words in two word restricted post
 verbal intensifiers. (cf. Appendix 8).
 ua tib nraim To do exactly according to direction.
 mus tib nraim To go exactly straight.
 ncaj nrwb nraim Exactly straight.
 ua nrwb nraim To do exactly according to direction.
3. nraim A single word restricted post verbal intensifier.
 (may be used with or without 'qos' preceeding,
 i.e. 'nraim' or 'qos nraim') (cf. Appendix 8 p. 472).
 Note: This intensive adds the idea of fixedness, sted-
 fastness and straightness to the character of
 the verb.
 ncaj nraim Straight through, perfectly straight.
 raws nraim Follow strictly, follow stedfastly.
 sawv nraim Standing in one place fixedly.
 nrog nraim Always accompanying.
 xyuas nraim To study faithfully, follow plan.
 mus nraim To follow straight on, go straight on.
 lawv nraim To follow straight on.
 khaws nraim To gather up things faithfully, as a
 habit.
- nrau To bump or push with the head or horns, to butt.
 nrau av To dig or push up earth as an animal does
 with its horns.
 nyuj sib nraus (t.c.) bulls fighting each other.
 tsheb nrau av A bulldozer (lub).
- nraub
 nraub gaum The back, especially the region of the
 back between the shoulders and above the waist
 (cf. 'duav') (lub).
 mob nraub gaum My back hurts.
 nraud (cf. 'nraum') (cf. Introduction pp. xxii-xxiii).
1. nraug Pertaining to unmarried men.
 hluas nraug A young unmarried man (tus).
 zoo nraug Handsome.
 nraug vauv (tus) Bridegroom (cf. 'qhua vauv').
 nraug xwb Bachelor, unmarried man.
 nkauj ntsuab nraug nas (cf. 'nkauj').
2. nraug
 nraug zeeg muag Dizzy (cf. 'muag').
- nrauj To divorce, to separate off from.
 Nws muab pojniam nrauj lawm. He divorced his wife.
 He put his wife away.
 tsis nrauj hnuv tsis nrauj hmo Unceasing day and
 night.

- nraum Noun of location, outside (for t.c. cf. Introduction pp. xxii-xxiii).
 nraum zoov Outside, out of doors.
 nraum nraub qaum Behind one's back.
 sab nraud (t.c.): The outside, the side without, the back of a book, etc.
 Nws mus nraud lawm. He went outside.
1. nraus Weak and feeble.
 nraus zus nraus zus To become weaker and more feeble. (cf. 'pheed si si' Both expressions used of people who grow old and feeble.)
 2. nraus
 ntuj nraus Used to refer to places extremely distant. On the other side of the earth, the "regions beyond."
- nrawg Used with 'nroos' as a two word restricted post verbal intensifier. (cf. 'nroos' Cf. Appendix 8).
 paub sib nrawg nroos To know equally well.
- nrawm Quickly, swiftly (cf. 'sai,' 'tsuag,' Contr. 'qeeb').
 Txhob hais lus nrawm nrawm li. Don't talk so fast.
- nraws
 hais lus ntog nraws To speak peculiar sounds as of one speaking a foreign language.
- nrawv Used with 'nroos' as a two word restricted post verbal intensifier. (cf. 'nroos' cf. Appendix 8).
 tuaj nrawv nroos Coming one after another.
- nre To pleat.
 nre tiab To pleat a skirt.
1. nres To stand erect, stand upright, to cause to stand erect.
 Nres ntawm koj Stand where you are.
 (a) nres nkaus To support upright.
 (b) txheem nkaus To support upright.
 2. nres To bear the full weight of, bear full responsibility for.
 Yexu nres peb lub txim. Jesus has borne the full weight of our sin.
1. nreeg Aerial tree roots.
 ib nreeg ntoo An aerial tree root.
 2. nreeg
 nreeg taum Bean or pea poles, stakes for beans. (tus).

- nreej The large flat flanging root structures at the base of certain types of trees. (cl. 'daim').
 ib daig nreej ntoos (t.c.) A section of flanging tree root.
- 
- nrees Restricted post verbal intensifier used either as a single word or in the combination '-qos nrees' (cf. Appendix 8, p. 472) This word often adds to the verb the idea that the action involved has continued in a fixed state for some time. See the following illustrations.
- (a) ruaj nrees Firm steady, enduring.
 - (b) ruaj qos nrees Firm, steady, enduring.
 - (a) txhav nrees Stiff, hard.
 - (b) txhav qos nrees Stiff, hard.
 - lub siab txhav nrees Hard hearted.
 - (a) kaw nrees Closed tightly.
 - (b) kaw qos nrees Closed tightly.
- Note: In each case 'qos' may be used as above.
- kem nrees Divided off
 chob nrees Pierced.
 ntsia nrees Nailed.
 khaum nrees Caught fast.
 nias nrees Pressed down.
 lo nrees Stuck on.
 ntog nrees Fallen down, stumbled.
- nrib Slightly opened up (e.g. as a cut or a crack).
 nrib pleb Just a little cracked.
1. nrig To support oneself with the aid of a cane or stick.
 nrig pas mus To walk with the aid of a stick.
 2. nrig A stick or cane for use in walking.
 ib tug pas nrig A cane, a walking stick.
 tus cwj nrig A rod, a staff.
 3. nrig
 dawb hau nrig caug Old and hoary-headed, aged.
 4. nrig The fist (cl. 'lub') Clf. for blows with the fist.
 ntaus nrig To hit with the fist.
 5. nrig
 nrig nphau To roll over upside down, somersault (of persons or animals).
 nees nrig nphau Horse rolls over on its back.
 nrig nphau ntsos Rolled over quickly.
 6. nrig Restricted post verbal intensifier. (cf. Appendix 8).
 (a) kaj nrig Very bright.
 (b) kaj lug Very bright.
 tshav ntuj nrig Bright all around, bright sunshine.

- nris Restricted post verbal intensifier with 'nruj' (cf. 'nruj').
- nriaj To pull apart with force.
nriaj hlua kom tu Pulled the rope in two.
- nriav Plain speech.
nriav lus Plain speech (as opposed to figurative)
 - nriav Restricted post verbal intensifier.
xyab nriav Stretched out flat.
- nro Murky, containing foreign matter.
dej nro nro Murky water, water containing foreign matter.
- nrob The breast or chest (especially when referring to game or animals) (cf. 'siab').
Tua hauv nrob. Shoot it in the breast.
- nrog With, to accompany.
Kuv nrog koj mus. I'll go with you.
nrog nraim To always accompany, to stay close beside.
 - nrog From (in the sense "to obtain from").
Kuv nrog koj yuav ob daig nyiaj. I want two bars of silver from you.
Kuv nrog ob tug thov tau ib daig ntaub. I borrowed a length of cloth from the two.
 - nrog To drip.
dej nrog The water is dripping.
nrog ib tee ib tee Drips one drop at a time.
 - nrog The flat inside area of a winnowing tray, (clf. for a trayful.)
lub nrog vab The inside of the winnowing tray.
ib nrog vab nqaij One tray full of meat.
5. nrog
lub nrog cev The inner area of the body.
- nroj Vegetation, weeds.
nroj tsuag Vegetation.
luaj nroj To cut down weeds.
dob nroj To pull weeds.
hav nroj Uncultivated fields, fields of weeds.
- nros
nros taus Rebellious, perverse, refusing to obey simply because told to do so.

- nrov Loud, loudly, noisily.
nrov quaj qees A great resounding noise.
suab nrov A loud voice.
(a) hnov suab sab Heard a loud noise.
(b) hnov sab nrov Heard a loud noise.
- Note: The word 'nrov' may be followed by any one of a category of post verbal intensifiers which serve to emphasize the character of the sound or noise indicated or to imitate the sound. Below is an illustrative list. There are undoubtedly many more examples.
- nrov hlavv Noisy drinking.
nrov hnyeiv Whimpering.
nrov lis loos Loud droning.
nrov nkuaj (A sound we have not identified).
nrov nkuav Break something brittle.
nrov nkhas The sound of hitting a wall.
(a) nrov nkhis nkhoos Hitting a wall or a hollow tree.
(b) nrov nkhoos Hitting a wall or a hollow tree.
nrov npawj Noise of hitting something flying.
nrov nphiv nphav Sound of tree chopping.
nrov nphoov A resounding fall, tree falling.
nrov nplaj Clapping hands.
nrov nplij Sound of a baby pulling off the nipple.
nrov nploj Falling into water.
nrov nqag ntxhias Loud noise (cf. trumpets, etc.)
nrov nrawj Hitting something hard.
nrov nreev Metal hitting on metal.
nrov nrhawj Sound of a rope tearing.
nrov nrhij nrhawj Sound of several strands tearing.
nrov nta vos Sound of a gunshot.
nrov ntwg Sound of hitting hollow ground.
nrov ntwv Great noise (as of a great crowd).
nrov nroo ntws Loud droning noise.
nrov ntsiaj Sound of metal on metal.
nrov ntxhe hav ntws Sounding a long distance.
nrov ntxhias A great noise.
nrov pag Sound of falling into mud.
nrov poog Sound of stepping on solid ground.
nrov ploom Sound of object dropping into water.
nrov qis qawv Sound as of knuckles cracking.
nrov rhij rhuj Sound of dry leaves crackling.
nrov tawg ntho Sound of something bursting.
nrov theb Noise of hitting something flying.
nrov tsej (A noise we have not identified).
nrov txij txej Sound of sucking.
nrov tawj (A noise we have not identified).
nrov nthuj nthav Sound of weaving on a loom.

1. nroo To sigh.

2. nroo A restricted post verbal intensifier used in combination with 'ntws.' (cf. Appendix 8) This combination is used especially in describing sounds characterized by humming, droning, etc. (e.g. thunder, distant vehicles, a crowd, etc.)
 ua nqaij ua cawv nroo ntws To have a big feast.
 xob quaj nroo ntws Rolling thunder.
- nroog Thickly inhabited area, large city (lub).
 lub niag nroog The capital city, the great city.
- nrooj Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).
 hais ceev nrooj To speak forcibly, convincingly.
- nroos Used in two word combinations as a restricted post verbal intensifier. (cf Appendix 8).
 tuaj nrawv nroos Many coming one after another.
 paub sib nrawg nroos To know equally well.
- nru The uvula (tus).
 nru qaij (The uvula to one side) Cannot speak clearly.
- nrug Separated from, having separated.
 nrug lawm Separated (as of boards shrinking, etc.)
 qhov tsev nrug Crack in the wall of a house.
 nrug zog Disconnect, separate (contr. 'twb') (as of a switch, etc.).
 nyob nrug deb Living apart, living at some distance.
 kev nrug deb Far away from, separated far away.
1. nruj Taut, drawn tight (contr. 'taug').
 hlua nruj A tight rope.
 mob nruj nruj li Swollen and hard area.
 kua mis nruj tuaj Of a woman's breast milk coming in, breasts hard with milk.
2. nruj Of an intense and impetuous nature.
 siab nruj siab heev Impatient, impetuous, intense.
3. nruj A two word restricted post verbal intensifier with 'nris' (cf. Appendix 8).
 ncaws nruj nris Nodding the head.
 nyo nruj nris Bending over.
 tsaug zog nruj nris Nodding in sleep.
4. nruj
 ua nruj nriaj Near to death.
- nrua A small bamboo stick split at one end, used as an instrument to make noise to chase chickens, etc. (rab).

1. nruab Midst, middle, center (cf. 'nrab').
 nruab nrab Middle, center, midst.
 nyob nruab nrab In the midst, in the middle.
 nruab hnuab Daytime, in the day, during the day.
 nyob nruab thiab In the womb, unborn babe.
 ib txhis nruab thiab From birth, from the womb on.
 nqaij nruab nrag Game, wild meat.
 nruab nquhab On land.
 nruab deg On the sea (t.c.)
 cov nruab zog Those in the villages (t.c.)
 nyob nruab hli Of a woman during the first month after childbirth.
2. nruab Flattened out bamboo.
 tsoo nruab To crush bamboo flat.
 tsuav nruab To split and flatten bamboo for weaving into walls and floors, etc.
3. nruab
 nruab xaub A type of trap for game. A pit is prepared on a game trail and set with sharpened bamboo spears. It is then covered with a split bamboo covering and earth so that an animal will fall into the pit unawares.
- nruag T.c. from 'nruas' (cf. 'nruas').
1. nruam To reap with a small curved instrument called a 'vuv' held in the palm of the hand.
 nruam nplej To reap rice in this way.
 nruam noob yeeb To reap opium seed in this way.
2. nruam To omit, to skip over, to leave out.
 Txhob nruam ib hnuab. Don't skip a day.
 Txhob nruam ib yam li. Don't omit any.
- nruas A drum or a gong. (lub)
 ntaus nruas To beat a drum or gong.
 nruas tuag A death drum, drum beaten at death.
 nruas neeb A gong used in spirit rites.
 qws nruas Drumstick, stick to beat a gong (tus).
 tsa qeej nruag (t.c.) To begin playing the pipes and beating the drum at a funeral.
- nruav
 Txhob nruav. Don't mention it. (or it might happen!)
1. nrwb To seek after, to hunt.
 mus nrwb nqaij To go hunting.
 mus nrwb tub sab To hunt for thieves.
 mus nrwb hluas nkauj To seek after young ladies.

2. nrwb Used with 'nraim' as a two word post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8, p. 469).
 ua nrwb nraim To do perfectly according to pattern.
 ncaj nrwb nraim Perfectly straight.
- nrwg Slack (of rope, etc.) (cf. 'taug').
- nrws To bore, to make a hole in a tube, etc.
 nrws pobntseg To pick the ear, to clean the ear.

NRH

- nrha
 maj mam nrha To go about slowly (as in endeavoring to care for oneself when ill and with no other help).
- nrhab Bur (lub), prickly seed pods that cling to clothing.
 lo lo nrhab Burs clinging to clothing.
 plhws nrhab To brush off the burs.
- nrhav A species of thorny tree (tus).
1. nrhau The ribs in an umbrella (tus).
 tus nrhau kaus Umbrella rib.
 2. nrhau The upright ribs around which the lengths of bamboo or rattan are woven in basket making.
 nrhau kawm (tus) The ribs of a basket.
 3. nrhau To put forth roots (not as common as 'hlav').
 (a) hlav cag To put forth roots.
 (b) nrhau cag To put forth roots.

- nrhawj Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).
 tu nrov nrhawj Sound of a strand of rope breaking.
 tu nrov nrhij nrhawj Sound of several strands of rope tearing (cf. 'nrov').
- nrhawv Restricted post verbal intensifier used with 'nrhuj' (cf. 'nrhuj' Also cf. Appendix 8).
- nrheev Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).
 sawv nrheev To stand straight up (cf. 'ntsug').
 sawv nrhuj nrheev To stand up with difficulty, to stand slowly (as of an infant just learning to walk).
- nrhij Restricted post verbal intensifier with 'nrhawj.' (cf. 'nrhawj').
- nrhiav To seek, to search for.
 Koj mus nrhiav ib lub pobzeb loj loj. Go and look for a large stone.
- nrho Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).
 Note: This word adds the idea of completed or finished action.
 tagnrho Ended, final, completely.
 zoo tagnrho Completely good, best quality.
 tu nrho Parted in two, broken.
 tu siav nrho To die.
 tu siab nrho Highly offended.
 txhua nrho All, completely.
 txij nrho Reaching to.
 de nrho Peeled off.
 hais lus nrho nrhuj nrhawv Slow of speech (cf. 'taj').
- nrhoob Leggings, puttee, leg wrappings (cf. 'txhais').
 rau nrhoob To put on leg wrappings.
- nrhuj A restricted post verbal intensifier used in connection with other intensifiers. (cf. Appendix 8).
 sawv nrhuj nrheev (cf. 'nrheev').
 (a) hais lus nrhuj nrhawv Slow of speech (cf. 'taj').
 (b) hais lus nrho nrhuj nrhawv Slow of speech (cf. 'taj').

2. thoj
txiv cuab thoj The guava, fruit of the guava tree.
1. thom To fit logs together one on top of another as in making the corner of a log fence.
2. thom
thomkhwm Socks (clf. 'nkawm' for pairs).
- thos To peck, to strike at sharply (e.g. a chicken pecking or a snake striking) (cf. 'ncaws').
1. thov To beg or to ask for, to request something without payment (cf. 'taij').
Thov pub mentsis txhuv rau kuv. (Please) give me a little rice.
(a) thov qees To keep asking.
(b) thov qos qees To keep asking.
tus thov khawv A beggar, of one who begs or asks alms and especially one who won't work.
2. thov
thov txhaum To go the wrong way in life, to do evil.
3. thov
tus thov ntuj Of one who loves to move a lot (cf. 'tus tsiv taus').
4. thov
thov xeem (cf. 'xeem').
1. thooB A bucket (clf. 'lub').
thooB teg (lub) A hand pail or bucket.
thooB ntsug (lub) A water bucket, tall wooden bucket.
2. thooB A bucketful, (clf. for buckets of water or other things).
ib thooB dej A bucket of water.
3. thooB
thooB puab (lub) A cloth bag slung from the shoulder to transport small articles.
4. thooB Whole, all, complete or completely.
thooB zos The whole village.
thooB plaws Completely, to the end.
thooB theeb plaws Completely, all over the world.
thooB zeej teb The whole earth, all people.
thooB huvsi All of, the whole.
hais thooB moos timfab To preach or tell everywhere.
kev thooB txog... The road is through to...
noob qe thooB tshaj Inguinal hernia.

1. thooj The same, equal or similar.
zoo tsis thooj Not the same, not as good.
thooj nkaus The same exactly.
thooj peb cov The same as we are.
(a) thooj siab Of one heart and mind.
(b) thooj xeeb Of one heart and mind.
(c) thooj siab hum hauv Of one heart and mind.
thooj siav thooj ngaij Of one flesh and blood.
thooj niam koom txiv, thooj pog koom yawg Of the same parentage.
2. thooj
yeeb thooj (lub) A smoking pipe (either for smoking opium or tobacco).
3. thooj (clf. for sections of a log).
4. thooj (clf. for sets of headbands) (cf. 'siv ceeb').
- thoov
(a) khawb pas dej To dig out a pool of water.
(b) thoov pas dej To dig out a pool of water.
1. thum To break off a habit.
thum yeeb To break off taking opium.
2. thum
tshwj thum Wasteful, extravagant (cf. 'phum lam').
neeg tshwj thum A wasteful person, one who uses money and goods lavishly.
1. thuv Pine, the pine tree (tus).
2. thuv To walk around (cf. 'ncig').
Yuav thuv lub ntuj pas dej no. Keep walking around the edge of this lake.
1. thuum To erase, to eliminate, to cross out, to reject (cf. 'phiv').
(a) thuum tseg To reject and get rid of.
(b) thuum kiag pov tseg To reject and get rid of.
Lawv thuum thuum nws. They opposed him (refused to follow him, spoke against him).
2. thuum
thuum yeem To mark something, to make a mark.
(a) thuum yeem tes To make a fingerprint.
(b) ntaus taub teg To make a fingerprint.
3. thuum
pejthuum (tus) A tower or pagoda.
4. thuum
luaj thuum Careless (cf. 'liam sim').
neeg luaj thuum A person careless with belongings.

